

# 6

**Letting September 20, 2019**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61F58  
MCHENRY County  
Section 12-00116-00-CH (Crystal Lake)  
Route FAU 124 (Main Street)  
Project 2969-217 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. September 20, 2019 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61F58  
MCHENRY County  
Section 12-00116-00-CH (Crystal Lake)  
Project 2969-217 ()  
Route FAU 124 (Main Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Reconstruct the intersection of Main Street at Crystal Lake Avenue in the city of Crystal Lake.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2019

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-19)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	3
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	4
405 Cape Seal .....	15
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	25
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	26
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	28
442 Pavement Patching .....	29
502 Excavation for Structures .....	30
503 Concrete Structures .....	32
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	35
542 Pipe Culverts .....	36
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	37
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	39
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	40
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	43
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	44
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	45
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	46
780 Pavement Striping .....	48
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	49
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	50
1001 Cement .....	51
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	52
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	53
1006 Metals .....	56
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	58
1043 Adjusting Rings .....	60
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	62
1069 Pole and Tower .....	64
1077 Post and Foundation .....	65
1096 Pavement Markers .....	66
1101 General Equipment .....	67
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	68
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	70
1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....	72
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	74

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>			<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	75
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	78
3	X	EEO .....	79
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	89
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	94
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	100
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	101
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	102
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	103
10	X	Construction Layout Stakes .....	106
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	109
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	111
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	115
14	X	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	117
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	118
16		Polymer Concrete .....	120
17		PVC Pipeliner .....	122
18		Bicycle Racks .....	123
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	125
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	127
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	128
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	129
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	130
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	131
25	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	139
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	155
27		Reserved .....	157
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	158
29		Reserved .....	164
30		Reserved .....	165
31		Reserved .....	166
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	167
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	168
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	171
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	175

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved ..... 179
LRS2	Furnished Excavation ..... 180
LRS3	X Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance ..... 181
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones ..... 182
LRS5	Contract Claims ..... 183
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals ..... 184
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals ..... 190
LRS8	Reserved ..... 196
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments ..... 197
LRS10	Reserved ..... 198
LRS11	Employment Practices ..... 199
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works ..... 201
LRS13	Selection of Labor ..... 203
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks ..... 204
LRS15	Partial Payments ..... 207
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings ..... 208
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program ..... 209
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt ..... 210

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1).....	2
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE) .....	3
SECTION 044300 - STONE MASONRY (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	14
SECTION 129300 - SITE FURNISHINGS (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	21
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	24
SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	30
SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)...	34
SECTION 329100 - SOIL PREPARATION, LANDSCAPE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	37
SECTION 329200 – TURF (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE) .....	43
SECTION 329300 – PLANTS (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE).....	47
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	55
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1).....	59
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	61
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1) .....	70
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	76
FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	78
EMBANKMENT II .....	81
PLANTER.....	82
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE.....	82
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	82
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	83
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SPECIAL.....	86
DRAINAGE AND EROSION CONTROL.....	88
PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION .....	88
COOPERATION WITH RAILROADS.....	89
RAILROAD RIGHT OF ENTRY (UPRR).....	89
RAILROAD FLAGGING (UPRR) .....	89
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	90
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL .....	90
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL .....	91
STORM SEWER REMOVAL .....	91

PIPE UNDERDRAIN .....	92
FENCE REMOVAL.....	92
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION .....	92
WOODEN POLE REMOVAL .....	92
PLANTER REMOVAL.....	93
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).....	93
ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINE .....	94
REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT .....	94
CONCRETE SLAB REMOVAL .....	94
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT BOULDERS .....	95
BIKE PATH REMOVAL .....	95
REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS .....	95
CLEANING PAVED DITCH .....	96
CAP PROPOSED WATER MAIN 6" .....	96
LUMINAIRE, LED .....	96
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE.....	104
AVAILABLE REPORTS.....	105
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR).....	106
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS).....	116
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.....	118
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	120
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	120
HANDHOLES .....	121
GROUNDING CABLE.....	122
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION	123
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	126
MODIFY EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION .....	126
MODIFY TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	126
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.....	127
RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	128
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.....	130
ELECTRIC CABLE .....	133
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	133
RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE .....	134
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.....	134

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST .....	134
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.....	135
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	135
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	135
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD .....	138
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE .....	141
DETECTOR LOOP.....	142
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.....	143
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.....	144
ILLUMINATED SIGN, LED .....	145
LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN.....	145
CABLE, SPECIAL.....	148
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.....	148
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	149
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER.....	149
WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM.....	150
CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATERMAIN .....	151
WATER MAIN LINE STOP .....	152
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN.....	152
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS.....	153
WATER MAIN CASING PIPE .....	153
WATER VALVES.....	155
GATE VALVES.....	155
WATER SERVICE LINE, BORED.....	156
ADJUSTING WATER MAIN AND WATER SERVICE LINES.....	156
FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.....	157
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED .....	158
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED .....	158
ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM.....	159
PRESSURE CONNECTION .....	159
WATER MAIN REMOVAL .....	160
RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS .....	161
STORM SEWERS, WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE .....	161
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION .....	164
LR107-4 .....	166

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN..... 167  
IEPA PERMIT FOR WATERMAIN..... 175  
LPC-663 ..... 181

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173		Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80404		Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals	Jan. 1, 2019	
80384	183	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	187	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
80029	190	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80402	200	X Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80405		Elastomeric Bearings	Jan. 1, 2019	
* 80415	202	X Emulsified Asphalts	Aug. 1, 2019	
80388	205	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229		Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2017
80246	206	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	Aug. 1, 2018
80398		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Jan. 1, 2019
80406		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Projects)	Jan. 1, 2019	
80399	208	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Oscillatory Roller	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2018
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	Aug. 1, 2018
80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2019
80392	210	X Lights on Barricades	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80411	212	X Luminaires, LED	April 1, 2019	
80393		Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	Mar. 1, 2019
80400	221	X Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Aug. 1, 2018	
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80394		Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
* 80412		Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED	Aug. 1, 2019	
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	222	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80390	223	X Payments to Subcontractors	Nov. 2, 2017	
80389	224	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
80359		Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2017

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	225	X Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157	226	X Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2019
80407	228	X Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	
80395		Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
80408		Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
* 80413		Structural Timber	Aug. 1, 2019	
80397	240	X Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	241	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
* 80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2019
80298		Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
20338	242	X Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
80403		Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Nov. 1, 2018	
80409	245	X Traffic Control Devices – Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
80410		Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
80318		Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80288	246	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	248	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
* 80414		Wood Fence Sight Screen	Aug. 1, 2019	
80071	249	X Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2019 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location(s)</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80382	Adjusting Frames and Grates	Articles 602.02(s) and (t), 1043.04, and 1043.05	April 1, 2017	
80366	Butt Joints	Article 406.08(c)	July 1, 2016	
80386	Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5 Concrete Patching	Article 1001.01(e)	Nov. 1, 2017	
80396	Class A and B Patching	Articles 442.06(a)(1) and (2)	Jan. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2018
80377	Portable Changeable Message Signs	Articles 701.20(h) and 1106.02(i)	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
80385	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Article 424.12	Aug. 1, 2017	

The following special provision has been deleted from use.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80376	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack	Nov. 1, 2016	
80401	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Connector for Bridge Approach Slab	Aug. 1, 2018	



## STATE OF ILLINOIS

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials," in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAU Route 116 (Crystal Lake Avenue) at FAU Route 124 (Main Street) Intersection Improvement, Contract No. 61F58, Section 12-00116-00-CH, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT

The project is located at the intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue and Main Street in the City of Crystal Lake in McHenry County, Illinois. The intersection is located near the southeast corner of the City's central business district (CBD) and acts as a gateway into the CBD. Along Crystal Lake Avenue, the project extends from S. Williams St. approximately 800 west of the centerline of Main Street to approximately 1240' to the east from the centerline of Main St. to just west of the UPRR crossing. The intersection is located approximately one mile north of US Route 14 (Northwest Highway.)

#### DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT

The City recently improved the north leg of the intersection and Crystal Lake Avenue east of East St. The intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue at Main Street is currently under traffic signal control with temporary traffic signals. This project is to complete the intersection improvement on the south, east and west legs of the intersection to improve safety and capacity. This project includes the widening of the approaches to the intersection and the addition of exclusive right turn only lane to the parking lot on southeast corner of the intersection. The temporary traffic signals at the Main Street and Crystal Lake Avenue intersection will be improved with the installation of permanent traffic signals and intersection lighting. The project has two railroad crossings that crosses diagonally at Crystal Lake Avenue east of Main St. and on Main St. south of Crystal Lake. Also included are sidewalk improvements and ornamental planter box and concrete paver sidewalk at the Crystal Lake Avenue at the southwest corner of the intersection. The existing multi-use path that ends in the southwest quadrant of the intersection will be improved. The project will also improve the crosswalks at the intersection with the addition of detectable warnings. Illuminated street name signs are also a part of this project.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- B. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit two copies of laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified.
- D. Materials Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory tests reports only when permitted by the Engineer's representative. Material certificates shall be signed by the manufacturer and the Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, the specified requirements.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
  - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class [I] or [II] zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
  - 2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded
- C. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330,
- E. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate from gravel, crushed gravel or crushed stone within the limits of deleterious substances specified in Table 3 of ASTM C33 for the class designation matching the intended use.
- F. Maximum aggregate size: Not larger than one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of the depth of slabs, nor three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles of bars.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
  - 1. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble

chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

## 2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

## 2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method is used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to the Engineer of Record for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer of Record.
- B. Submit written reports to Engineer of Record of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Engineer of Record.

- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and specifications:
1. 3,500 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.51 maximum (non.air.entrained), 0.40 maximum (air.entrained)
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Engineer and as accepted by Engineer of Record. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Engineer of Record before using in work.
- E. Admixtures
1. Use water-reducing admixture or high.range, water.reducing admixture (super plasticizer) in concrete as required for placement and workability
  2. Use non.chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F. (10 degrees C).
  3. Use air.entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus-or-minus 1-1/2 percent within following limits:
    - a. 4.5 percent for 1-1/2 inches maximum aggregate.
    - b. 5.0 percent for 1 inch maximum aggregate.
    - c. 6.0 percent for 3/4 inch maximum aggregate.
    - d. 7.0 percent (severe exposure) 1/2 inch maximum aggregate.

For other concrete: Air.entraining at the time of placement shall be 3 percent or minus 1 percent tolerance.

4. Use admixtures for water-reducing and set control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.
- F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
1. Slabs and sloping surfaces: Not more than three (3) inches.
  2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than one (1) inch and not more than four (4) inches.
  3. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (super plasticizer): Not more than eight (8) inches after addition of HRWR to verified two (2) to three (3) inches slump concrete.
  4. Other concrete: Not more than four (4) inches.

## 2.7 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94 and as herein specified.
  - 1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required. When air temperature is between 85 degrees F (30 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## 2.9 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Chemical Hardener: Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium flosilicate and zinc flosilicate combined with a wetting agent, containing not less than 2 pounds of flosilicates per gal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine subgrade on which concrete work is to be placed for improper grade, poor compaction, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Do not place concrete until conditions are satisfactory.

### 3.2 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces to be cured with water or curing compound.
- D. All forms shall be free from warp and substantial enough to maintain their shape and position without springing or settlement when the concrete is placed and mechanically vibrated. Forms shall be staked, braced, and/or securely tied. Forms shall be new; or if used forms are to be used, they must be clean and approved by the Engineer. Construct formwork so that concrete structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.

- E. All forms or liner joints shall be tightly and evenly butted. The damaged edges of reused high- density overlay plywood form liners shall be reworked as required to maintain tight joints. Severely damaged liners will be rejected.
- F. Joints in form liners at concrete surfaces shall be taped to prevent leakage.
- G. Horizontal joints in liners of formwork for concrete are not permitted above finish grade. To avoid marking or staining of concrete, or uneven curing effect, the forms shall be entirely removed in rapid sequence between expansion joints or other natural termination points.
- H. Forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted prior to placing concrete. Forms shall be complete for each pour, in correct alignment, shape and elevation, and shall be inspected and approved by the inspector prior to placing concrete.
- I. Form ties: factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

### 3.3 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least the minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

C. Expansion joints

1. Expansion joints shall be constructed as indicated on shop drawings and approved by the Engineer. Pre.molded joint filler strips shall be installed so as to leave a void having a depth equal to the width of the joint plus 1/8 inch for sealing compound. Accurately position and support filler strips against displacement.
2. Steel dowels, rigidly bonded one.half their length into one side, piercing the pre.molded joint filler, and wrapped with tar paper for slippage in the other side shall be installed to assure continuous vertical alignment.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.
- E. Consolidation and Vibration
  1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand.spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with the recommended practices of ACI 309 to suit the type of concrete and project conditions.
  2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine.
  3. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate the placed layer of concrete and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
  4. At each insertion limit the duration of vibration to the time necessary to consolidate the concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of the mix.

3.7 COLD WEATHER PLACING

- A. Comply with ACI 306.1 to protect all concrete work from physical damage and reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions or low temperature.

- B. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below, 40 degrees F., uniformly heat all water and aggregates before mixing as required to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F. and not more than 80 degrees F. at point of placement.
  - C. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
- 3.8 Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing anti.freeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.HOT WEATHER PLACING
- A. Comply with ACI 301 when hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair the quality and strength of concrete.
  - B. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature, provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing.
  - C. Cover reinforcing steel with water.soaked burlap if it becomes too hot so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
  - D. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
  - E. Do not use retarding admixtures unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- 3.9 FINISH
- A. Rough Form Finish
    1. This treatment is for formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction unless otherwise indicated.
    2. This is the concrete surface having the texture imparted by the form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.
  - B. Form Finish
    1. Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- 3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot- weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Execute moisture by covering surface with blankets of wetted burlap. Material shall be kept saturated and in place for at least 168 hours. Water shall be applied in form of spray to avoid damage to fresh concrete. Take precaution to prevent blankets from being displaced.
  - 2. Liquid Membrane Curing: Liquid membrane curing compound shall be applied to cover surface completely and uniformly as per manufacturer's instructions and at a rate which will achieve the performance requirement specified in AASHTO Specification M148, but at a rate not less than one (1) gallon per 200 square feet. Apply membrane curing compound immediately behind final finishing operation. Failure to provide complete and uniform coverage at required rate will be cause for discontinuation of this method of curing and the substitution of moisture curing. Take special care to apply curing compound immediately after forms have been removed.

Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

### 3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Engineer. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
- B. Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, but only when acceptable to Engineer.
  - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete, but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing cement mortar or proprietary patching compound, thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush.coat the area to be patched with neat cement grout, or proprietary bonding agent.
- C. For exposed.to.view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland

cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

- D. Finish of final repaired surface to match finish specified in 3.06.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Workmanship: The Contractor is responsible for correction of concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient concrete as directed by the Engineer of Record.
- B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Engineer's representative, at any time during the progress of the work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities at all times. Tests, not specifically indicated to be done at the Engineer's expense, including the retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Tests for Concrete Materials
  - 1. Test aggregates by method of sampling and testing of ASTM C 33.
  - 2. For Portland cement, sample the cement and determine the properties by the methods of test of ASTM C 150.
  - 3. Submit written reports to the Engineer's representative for each material sampled and tested. Provide the project identification name and number, date of report, name of contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer and brand name for manufactured materials, values specified in the referenced specification for each material, and test results. Indicate whether or not material is acceptable for intended use.
  - 4. Certificates of material properties and compliance with specified requirements may be submitted in lieu of testing, when acceptable to the Engineer of Record. Certificates of compliance must be signed by the material's producer and the Contractor.
- D. Testing Agency
  - 1. Testing Agency: The Contractor may employ a testing agency to perform concrete quality tests and to submit test reports.
  - 2. Sampling and testing for quality control during the placement of concrete may include the following as directed by the Engineer of Record.
    - a. Sampling fresh concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
    - b. Slump: ASTM C 143, one test for each concrete load at point of discharge; and one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
    - c. Air content: ASTM C 231, pressure for normal weight concrete, one for each time a set of compressive strength test specimens is made.
    - d. Concrete temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F.

- and below, and when 80 degrees F and above, and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.
- e. Compression test specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of three standard cylinders for each compressive strength test unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field.cure test specimens are required.
  - f. Compressive strength tests: ASTM C 39, one set for each one.hundred (100) cubic yards or fraction thereof of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each five.thousand (5,000) square feet of surface area placed, one specimen tested at 7 days, one specimen tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  - g. When the strength of field.cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory.cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in.place concrete.
3. Test results will be reported in writing to the Engineer of Record and the Contractor on the same day that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in the structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7.day tests and 28.day tests, and location of test.
  4. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in.place concrete when test results indicate the specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Engineer's representative. The testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and by other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

## **SECTION 044300 - STONE MASONRY (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following applications of stone masonry:
  - 1. Stone Planter Wall
  - 2. Clock Tower Planter Wall
  - 3. Column on Existing Stairs
  - 4. Plaza Walls on Existing Stairs
  - 5. Veneer on Existing Concrete Wall
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 32 Section "Soil Preparation, Landscape Excavation and Backfill"
  - 2. Division 33 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. For each stone type proposed for use on Project, include test data indicating compliance with physical properties required by referenced ASTM standards.
  
- B. Samples, before erecting mock-up, submit samples of the following:
  - 1. For each stone type indicated, including thin building stone veneer, stone coping and 8" cut drywall. Provided in sets of at least two.
  - 2. For each color of mortar required.
  
- C. Mock-up:
  - 1. Contractor shall erect a four foot long section of the Stone Planter Wall. Wall should show stone cap, joints, color range, and all other materials that are included in a typical wall. Location to be determined by Contractor.
  - 2. Contractor shall install a four foot long section of the Veneer on Existing Concrete Wall. Wall should show stone coping, joints, color range, angle iron, and all other materials that are included in a typical wall. Location to be determined by Contractor.

#### **1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work

- B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LIMESTONE

- A. Limestone: Comply with ASTM C 568.
  - 1. All stone to be furnished from a single quarry to ensure consistent color range and texture.
- B. Stone Planter Wall
  - 1. 35% - Eden Weathered Edge 8" Cut Drywall 65% - Eden 8" Cut Drywall
  - 2. Color: buff / golden color range
  - 3. Height: 2-3"
  - 4. Length: varies – 12" minimum to 30" maximum
  - 5. Depth: 8"
- C. Stone Planter Wall Coping A
  - 1. Eden Natural Cleft Coping
  - 2. Height: 2"
  - 3. Length: varies – 18" minimum to 54" maximum.
  - 4. Depth: 10"
- D. Stone Planter Wall Coping B
  - 1. Eden Natural Cleft Coping
  - 2. Height: 3"
  - 3. Length: 10"
  - 4. Depth: 10"
- E. Thin Building Stone Veneer
  - 1. 35% - Eden Windsor Tumbled, thin building veneer 65% - Eden Machine Cut Veneer, thin building veneer
  - 2. Color: buff / golden color range
  - 3. Height: 2-3"
  - 4. Length: varies – 12" minimum to 30" maximum
  - 5. Thickness: 1¼"
- F. Plaza Wall Coping
  - 1. Eden Natural Cleft Coping
  - 2. Sizes:

- a. 5' x 5' x 6" height
- b. 5' x varying lengths x 3" height
- c. 12" x varying lengths x 3" height
- d. Varying lengths: 18" minimum to 54" maximum
- e. See plans for locations.

## 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

### A. Mortar General:

1. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for job-mixed mortar; and ASTM C 1142 for ready-mixed mortar.
2. Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
3. For masonry below grade, in contact with earth, reinforced masonry, and where indicated, use Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls, and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
6. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at the same rate for all mortar, regardless of weather conditions, in order to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
7. Color of mortar shall match limestone.

### B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.
  - a. Low-Alkali Cement: Portland cement for use with limestone shall contain not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
2. Masonry Cement: Do not use masonry cement.
3. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
4. Portland Cement and Lime shall be provided by:
  - a. Essroc Materials, Inc.
  - b. Glen-Gery Corporation.
  - c. Lafarge Corporation.
  - d. Lehigh Portland Cement Co.
  - e. Riverton Corporation (The).
5. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Water: Potable.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Dowels: 6" length, 1/2" diameter, epoxy-coated Stainless steel dowels.
- B. Angle Irons: 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" galvanized angle iron, 1/4" thickness.
- C. Metal Lath: ASTM C 847; galvanized, self furring mesh of weight to suit application.
- D. Anchorage: Tie wire, nails, screws and other metal supports, galvanized, of type and size to suit application and to rigidly secure materials in place.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete surface.
- B. Roughen concrete surface 1/4" depth to accept mortar. Concrete to be surface saturated dry prior to placing mortar.
- C. Core drill concrete and limestone to accept dowels.

### 3.2 SETTING OF STONE MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.
  - 1. Use power saws to cut stone that is fabricated with saw-cut surfaces.
  - 2. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces.
- B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.
- C. Arrange stones in uniform course heights, random lengths, and uniform joint widths.
- D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.
- E. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any. Lay walls with joints not less than 1/4 inch at narrowest points or more than 5/8 inch at widest points.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, STONE PLANTER WALL

- A. Place weep holes in joints where moisture may accumulate.
  - 1. Use open head joints to form weep holes.

2. Space weep holes every other vertical joint.

B. Plaster interior face of planter wall with 1½” mortar up to the underside of the coping.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION, THIN BUILDING STONE VENEER

- A. Install metal lath in accordance with ASTM C 1063. Apply metal lath taut, with long dimension perpendicular to supports. Lap ends minimum 1 inch (25 mm) Secure end laps with tie wire where they occur between supports.
- B. Attach metal lath to concrete using galvanized concrete nails at maximum 6 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Stop lath 1 inch from finished edges.
- C. Continuously reinforce internal angles with corner mesh.
- D. Place lath vertically above each top corner and each side of door and glazed frames.
- E. Stone must be water saturated, surface-dry when placed. Water down the stone 24 hours prior to placement until saturated. Reapply water to keep stone saturated as required by weather conditions.
- F. Coordinate placement of reinforcement, anchors and accessories, flashings and other moisture control products supplied by other sections.
- G. If required, provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain bracing in place until structure provides permanent support.
- H. Install thin veneer stone and mortar in accordance with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- I. Placing and Bonding:
  - 1. Dampen substrate as required to reduce excessive suction.
  - 2. Apply mortar in accordance with PCA Plaster (Stucco) Manual to a thickness of 1/2 to 3/4 inch (12.5 mm to 19 mm) Do not spread more than a workable area of 5 to 10 SF (.46 to .93 SM) so that mortar will not set before stone is applied.
  - 3. Lay thin veneer stone in a full bed of mortar with full joints.
  - 4. Work from the bottom up laying corner pieces first.
  - 5. Remove excessive mortar as work progresses.
  - 6. Do not shift or tap veneer stone after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is required, remove mortar and replace.
  - 7. Isolate top of veneer stone from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler and sealant in accordance with Section 07900.
- J. Joining Work: Where fresh masonry joints partially set masonry.
  - 1. Remove loose stone and mortar.
  - 2. Clean and lightly wet surface of set masonry.
  - 3. To avoid a horizontal run of masonry rack back 1/2 the length of stone in each

- course.
4. Tothing is not permitted.
- K. Joints:
1. Lay stone with an approximate 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) mortar joint, as stone allows.
  2. Tool joints when 'thumb-print' hard with a jointer slightly larger than the width of the joint.
  3. Trowel-point or concave tool exterior joints below grade.
  4. Flush cut joints to be finished with a soft brush only.
  5. Retempering of mortar is not permitted.
  6. Use non-corrosive stone shims as required to maintain uniform joint thickness.
- L. Flashing:
1. Clean surface of masonry smooth and remove any projections, which could damage flashings.
  2. Place flashing on a bed of mortar.
  3. Cover flashing with mortar.
  4. Provide weep vents at head joints placed every 16 inches (406 mm) along the first course immediately above flashing or as recommended by weep vent manufacturer.
- M. Cutting And Fitting: Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, grounds, and other penetrations and adjacent materials. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

### 3.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed stone surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- C. Wash adjacent woodwork and other non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where

necessary, pressure wash surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 044300

## SECTION 129300 - SITE FURNISHINGS (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Bench
  - 2. Decorative Planter

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' specifications and installation instructions for all products specified herein.
- B. Samples: Submit three samples for each type of finish indicated. Prepare samples on materials to be used in work.
- C. Material Certificates: For site furnishings, signed by manufacturers.
- D. Maintenance Data. PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bench – Victor Stanley Geometric Series Bench. Wood Slat: Phillipine Mahogany. Model Number: GBS. Custom 'L' Shape and size, dimensions as shown on plans.
  - 1. Manufactured by Victor Stanley, Inc., 800-368-2573.
- B. Decorative Planter – Longshadow Glencoe 42 Planter with Round Base. Model Number: LS9086.
  - 1. Supplied by: Classic Garden Ornaments, Ltd., [www.longshadow.com](http://www.longshadow.com), 618-893-4831.
- C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: as noted on the drawings.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

#### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action

- B. Welded Connections: At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.
- D. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing plumb or at correct angle and aligned and at correct height and spacing.
- C. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage's such as sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchor which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay progress. Allow for adjustments during installation where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
  1. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints.
  2. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of site furnishings. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation plumb, level, true, non-rocking and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of components which have been coated or finished after fabrication, and are intended for field connection by mechanical means without further cutting of fitting.

3. Field Welding (if necessary): Comply with applicable AWS Specification for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, for appearance and quality of welds made, and for methods used in correcting welding work. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints but can not be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Tack weld all bolts upon completion of installation.
4. Set site furnishings on level clean approved concrete slab or pavement as indicated on the plans.

#### 3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Protect finishes of all items from damage during construction period by use of temporary protective coverings approved by manufacturers. Remove protective covering at project completion or when directed by the Engineer. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items which can not be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units as required.

END OF SECTION 129300

## **SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Concrete sidewalks
  - 2. Concrete banding
  - 3. Other miscellaneous concrete work

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture prior to commencement of work.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- C. IDOT Specifications: Perform work in accordance with IDOT requirements

#### **1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FORM MATERIALS**

- A. Form Materials: per IDOT Standards
- B. Joint Filler: per IDOT Standards.
- C. All formwork shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 03300.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. All reinforcement shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

## 2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. All synthetic fiber shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

## 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: All expansion and isolation joints shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. All concrete mixtures shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

- B. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate.

## CONCRETE MIXING

- C. All concrete mixing shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 033000 and IDOT requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify base conditions.
- B. Verify compacted granular base is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- D. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

### 3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### 3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

### 3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, or where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated on the drawings.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on the drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of the concrete thickness.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius or as indicated on the drawings. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- F. Place expansion joints at 30 foot intervals maximum or as indicated on the drawings. Place contraction joints at 5 foot intervals or as indicated on drawings. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- B. Coat surfaces of manhole or catch basin frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.
- C. Notify Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- F. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- G. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

### 3.6 FINISH

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
  - 1. Sidewalks: See plans.
  - 2. Banding: Medium Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing.

### 3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed.
  - 4. Joint Spacing: 1 inch.
  - 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
  - 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

### 3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
- C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

## **SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Installation of ungrouted and mortarless unit pavers.
  - 2. Extent of pavers is indicated on the drawings.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Performance and material requirements shall meet specific Reference Standards as referred to hereinafter under individual items, as follows:
  - 1. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials Standards
  - 2. IDOT Illinois Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction"

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed paver installations similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for Project.
  
- B. Field-Constructed Mock-Up: Prior to installation of pavers, erect mock-ups for each form and pattern of pavers required to verify selections made under sample submittals. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements, using materials and same base construction including special features for expansion joints and contiguous work as indicated for final unit of work.
  - 1. Locate mock-ups on site in location and size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer. Size 4 feet x 4 feet.
  - 2. Notify Engineer one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
  - 3. Demonstrate quality of workmanship that will be produced in final unit of work.
  - 4. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of mock-ups before start of final unit of work.
  
  - 5. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of work. Accepted mock-ups in undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion may become part of completed unit of work.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect unit pavers and aggregate during storage and construction against wetting by rain, snow, or ground water and against soil or contamination from earth and other materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations: Protect paver work against freezing when atmospheric temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and falling. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of paver work. Comply with International Masonry all-weather Council's "Guide Specification for Cold-Weather Masonry Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT PAVERS

- A. Unit pavers shall be City of Crystal Lake standard pavers to match current downtown improvements.
  - 1. Sizes: 8x8 and 4x8
- B. Tactile pavers shall be City of Crystal Lake standard ADA tactile pavers to match existing.
- C. Visual inspection - All units shall be sound and free of defects that would interfere with proper placing of the unit or impair the strength or performance of the construction.

2.2 EDGE RESTRAINTS

- A. Barrier edging with 10" landscape spikes.

2.3 SETTING BED MATERIALS FOR UNIT PAVERS

- A. Graded Aggregate for Subbase: Washed gravel complying with ASTM C 33 for size No. 57.
- B. Bedding Sand – In compliance with ASTM Specification C33, the bedding sand shall comprise a clean, well graded sand in compliance with the following grading limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8"	100
4	90 - 100
8	80 - 95
16	55 - 85
50	10 - 35
200	0 - 5

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of pavers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect prepared subgrade surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction. Do not proceed with installation of pavers until deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive subbase for pavers.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
  1. Do not use pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discoloration, and other defects that might be visible or cause staining in finished work.
  2. Cut pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
  3. Pattern: As indicated.
  4. Hand Tight Joints: Where unit pavers are indicated without spaced joints, set pavers with hand tight joints.
  5. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16 inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) and a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10'-0" from level or slope as indicated, for finished surface of paving.
  6. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints prior to placing pavers.
- B. Site Inspection - Examine the substrates on which pavers will be laid and the conditions under which the work will be performed. Notify the Engineer of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Site Preparation - All subdrained or underground services within the pavement area must be completed in conjunction with subgrade preparation and before the commencement of base construction.
- D. Verification of Subgrade
  1. The Contractor shall verify that the subgrade has been adequately prepared and protected from damage by other trades prior to installation of unit pavers.
  2. Further construction will not proceed until the Engineer has inspected the subgrade.

E. Setting Bed

1. Place aggregate base in thickness indicated. Compact by tamping with vibratory compactor. Compact base to 95% of maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Screed to depth required allowing for setting of pavers and leveling course.
2. Place limestone screening for leveling bed. Compact by tamping or wetting and screen to depth required allowing for setting of pavers.
3. Set pavers in pattern indicated, placing as closely together as possible and hand tight.
4. Fill joints with sand and lightly water in sand. Resweep sand into any joints that may have settled.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensures paver work being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean Up
  1. Sweep clean all paved areas of excess sand and dirt.
  2. Pick up and remove from the site any surplus materials, equipment, and debris resulting from this section of work.

END OF SECTION 321400

## **SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This work includes installing Ornamental Metal Steel Fencing; preparation; excavating; concrete footings; cleaning and painting; backfilling; grounding and all related work, complete as shown and specified.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Show location of fencing and gates posts; details of post installation, expansion joints, welding details; details of panels, gates, posts etc; and all connections to precasts units.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has at least three years experience and has completed at least five fence projects with similar material and scope to that indicated for this Project with a successful construction record of in-service performance.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 STEEL FENCING**

- A. Steel Fencing Materials: Use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
  - 1. Steel shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-36.
  - 2. High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-325. All bolts and nuts shall be semi-finished on all surfaces.
  - 3. Steel Bars shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-108, cold finished, grade optional.
- B. Form fencing of welded construction to forms and profiles indicated; provide for field connections of panels to posts to be bolted with tamper-resistant bolts.
- C. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- D. Provide for anchorage of panels to posts by welding; fabricate and space weld points to

provide adequate support for intended use.

- E. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at intervals not to exceed 40 feet.
- F. Fabricate joints in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- G. Miscellaneous Items: This specification is intended to include complete fence materials, and the Contractor shall furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, latches, fittings, and connections necessary to securely and rigidly install the fence. Color shall match existing color of fence. All materials shall be the same color.

## 2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Galvanizing: Provide zinc coating for fencing as follows:
  - 1. ASTM A-153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
  - 2. ASTM A-123 for galvanizing rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8" thick and heavier and assembled steel products.

## 2.3 FINISH

- A. Powder Coating: 2-coat finish consisting of epoxy primer and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: Black gloss. PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate (using post-hole digger) to uniform diameters at spacing required, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
  - 1. If not indicated on Drawings, excavate holes for each post to not less than four times the largest cross section of post.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36 inches below finish grade surface.
- B. Setting Posts: Center and align posts in holes at correct height, 3" above bottom of excavation unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 pounds per square inch in 28 days. Concrete shall contain a minimum of 6.0 bags of cement per cubic yard. The slump shall be between 4 to 6 inches, and the mixing water shall be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances.
  - 1. Ready-mix concrete may be used, and if used shall be mixed and delivered in

- accordance with ASTM C94.
2. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type 1.
  3. Aggregates shall be clean and well graded from fine to coarse with a maximum size of 1 inch, and shall conform to ASTM C33.
  4. Forms, if required because of soil conditions, shall be as approved.
  5. Install fencing plumb, level, true to line and location, and secure.
  6. Installation of fence shall be in accordance with the project drawings.
  7. Excavations for posts shall be made of sufficient size to accommodate the concrete and to permit the placing and removal of forms if forms are necessary. If encountered, broken concrete, rock, or other debris shall be completely removed from the excavation. No earthfill under concrete footings will be permitted. If excavations are carried below the depth indicated, the concrete shall be extended to the bottom of the excavation at the Contractor's expense.
  8. Footings shall be accurately placed, and posts set in concrete as shown on the drawing(s). Care shall be taken to insure good alignment and plumb installation. Concrete shall be place monolithically full height, and shall be thoroughly compacted by the hand tamp method with a rod of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the footings. The stops of the footings shall be pitched to drain as shown on the drawing(s), and shall have a smooth finish. Backfill to 9 inches below finished or adjacent grade, shall be suitable excavated material compacted to the density of the adjacent undisturbed soil.
  9. In cold weather, except by specific written authorization, concreting shall cease when the descending air temperature in the shade falls below 40 ° F. When concreting is permitted during cold weather, the temperature of the mixed concrete shall be not less than 50 ° F, at the time of placing in the forms. The aggregates or water, or both may be heated. The aggregates may be heated by steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The water shall not be hotter than 175 ° F.
  10. In no case shall concrete be deposited on a frozen subgrade, nor shall frozen materials be used in concrete.
  11. In hot weather, extra care shall be taken to reduce the temperature of the concrete being placed, and to prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. When the outdoor ambient temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 90 ° F; the fresh concrete shall be shaded as soon as possible after placing; the moist curing shall be started as soon as the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to avoid damage.
  12. Fence shall conform to the alignment and finish grades as shown on the project drawings. Verify dimensions at the site.
  13. Fence, and posts shall have all weld splatters and rough spots ground smooth prior to painting.

### 3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply 2 coats of galvanizing repair paint and one coat of primer.
- B. Disposal: All excess excavated and unsuitable material is to be disposed of offsite.

END OF SECTION 323119

**SECTION 329100 - SOIL PREPARATION, LANDSCAPE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

**A. Section Includes**

1. Furnish and place of topsoil and planting mixtures to meet finished grade elevations.
2. Soil testing of supplemental topsoil and on-site topsoil.
3. Excavation of landscape planting beds including tree pits, turf areas and planters to receive planting mixtures or topsoil to the specified depths.
4. Preparation and placement of topsoil and planting mix in landscape planting beds and turf areas to required finished grades including all soil amendments.
5. Finished grading of all landscape planting beds and turf areas.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**A. Qualifications**

1. The contractor shall be a company specializing in landscape construction with a minimum of five (5) years of experience on comparable projects.

**B. Code and Standards Compliance**

1. All materials and work shall comply with applicable codes, standards and with the requirements of local agencies. The Contractor shall obtain all permits required.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

**A. Topsoil Data**

1. Provide, to the Engineer, the location(s) and name(s) of topsoil sources from which supplemental topsoil is to be obtained for the project, approximate quantities obtained at each site, depth at which soil was taken and indicate whether crops had grown on site(s).

**B. Soil Testing**

1. The Contractor shall submit a complete soils report to the Engineer. Soils report shall include complete physical and chemical analysis of import topsoil to be used on site, including, but not limited to, the following parameters:

- a. U.S.D.A. soil classification  
Percent of sand  
Percent of clay  
Percent of silt
  - b. Chemical analysis including:  
Exchange Capacity pH  
Organic Matter
  - c. Major Anions Soluble  
Sulfur Extractable  
Phosphorus Bray  
II Phosphorus
  - d. Major Cation's amounts and percentage of Base Saturation  
Calcium  
Magnesium  
Potassium  
Sodium  
Hydrogen
  - e. Extractable Minors  
Boron Iron  
Manganese  
Copper  
Zinc  
Aluminum
2. Report shall include recommendations for fertilization and soil amendment to provide a complete soil that will ensure vigorous growth for all plants specified. Soils report to include analysis of a minimum of three (3) soil samples from different locations.

Sampling Procedure:

1. Take a minimum of 8 cores 6" to 8" deep.
2. Place cores in a paper bag for shipping.

## 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### A. Topsoil and Planting Mixtures

1. Coordinate and deliver soil to pre-approved staging areas. Inform the Engineer of all delivery schedules, twenty-four (24) hours in advance of delivery.
2. All deliveries of topsoil which in any way fails to meet the requirements of these specifications will be rejected, and the Contractor shall immediately remove such

rejected topsoil from the premises and supply suitable topsoil in its place.

3. No deliveries will be permitted when weather conditions are unsatisfactory, or if the approved staging area is not in a satisfactory condition to receive topsoil. No frozen topsoil will be accepted. Do not deliver or handle soil in wet, muddy or frozen conditions. Protect stockpiles from winds and disturbance with landscape fabric or other material.
4. Trucks making deliveries shall use routes as directed to avoid damage to property. The Contractor shall deliver topsoil in dump trucks having pneumatic tires and shall be unloaded from the trucks where directed. All topsoil that is deposited other than in the place designated shall be moved.

B. Other Materials

Handle and store all other materials according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. General

1. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall examine and verify the acceptability of the job site and notify the Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. The Contractor shall not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected or resolved.
2. Where soil preparation occurs in close proximity to other site improvements, adequate protection shall be given to all features prior to commencing work. Any items damaged during soil preparation operations shall be promptly repaired to their original condition at no addition to the Base Contract Price.

B. Utilities

Have all underground utilities located by servicing agencies. In the vicinity of utilities, hand excavate to minimize the possibility of damage to underground utilities.

C. Excavation

When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered such as limestone, rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstruction, notify the Engineer prior to placement of any soil.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill

1. Where site conditions require a layer of fill below the specified bed depth, provide a clean, debris-free mineral material with a brown sandy clay content and granular material with no stones measuring larger than one inch in

diameter. The pH should range between 5.5 to 6.5 with no limestone present. Gray clay soils shall not be accepted.

B. Planting Mixture Materials

1. Topsoil

a. Topsoil shall be a sandy loam mineral soil, uniform in color and texture; corresponding to native soils; containing no grass roots, sod, weeds, rocks, stiff clay, clods, or any other substance undesirable to plant growth. The soil shall be loose, friable, and of good tilth. The pH shall range between 5.5 to 6.5.

b. Nutrient data as follows. All soil sampling and testing shall comply with procedures in the USDA Ag. Handbook 60: Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils.

Phosphorus	Min. 75 lbs./ac.
Potassium	Min. 300 lbs./ac.
Calcium	Min. 1,500 ppm
Cation Exchange Capacity	Min. 20
mea/100g Soluble Salt	Max. 1,000 ppm

c. Organic content shall not be less than 3 percent and not greater than 5 percent determined by loss of ignition.

d. Gradation:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
No. 4 (4.76 mm)	100
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	95 - 100
No. 18 (1.00 mm)	90 - 100
No. 35 (500 micron)	65 - 100
No. 60 (250 micron)	0 - 50
No. 140 (105 micron)	0 - 20
No. 270 (53 micron)	0 - 10

e. Textural Grades:

Fine gravel, course sand, medium sand	20 - 40 %
Silt	25 - 60 %
Clay	5 - 20 %

Clay content shall be determined by Bouyoucous hydrometer Test.

2. Sand shall be clean, sharp, course sand passing 1/4" mesh screen and free

of foreign and organic matter. The pH shall range between 5.5 to 6.5.

3. Mulch and Soil Conditioner shall be One Step Mulch and Soil Conditioner. Supplied by White Premium Organics. 1-800-777-1108.

C. Planting Mixtures

All landscape shrub beds and tree pits shall be backfilled with a planting mixture described below. All soil mixtures shall be mixed with amendments and other materials by hand or mechanical methods prior to placement. All topsoil shall be tested and amended per test results.

1. Planter Beds: beds for perennials shall be prepared with topsoil and sphagnum peat. Place 3 inches of Mulch and Soil Conditioner on top of soil and till into the soil to depth of twelve inches.

D. pH Adjustment

Soil pH adjustments will be made based on soil test lab recommendations.

1. Limestone: Calcium carbonate (ground limestone) with 50% passing a No. 200 mesh sieve, 90% passing a NO. 100 mesh sieve and 100% passing a No.10 mesh sieve. Total carbonates shall not be less than 80%.
2. Sulfur: Granular sulfur.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

Protection of Site Improvements: Protect all existing site improvements during excavation. If any existing improvements are damaged, replace or make arrangements with the proper authorities for repair.

### 3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Planting Bed Preparation: Prior to installation of any plant material, ensure all tree and shrub pits to be free of debris and not in a muddy condition prior to backfill with specified planting mixture. Loosen the bottom of the pit or bed and ensure that all stones larger than 1" diameter and that all limestone have been removed from the subgrade to a depth of 24 inches.
- B. Landscape Excavation and Backfill
  1. Excavate new landscape areas as indicated on the drawings and to a 24" minimum depth, or as necessary to fill planter up to 3" below the top of the Stone Planter Wall.

2. Compact subgrade in planting beds to 85% proctor density. Where pavement and other structures have been removed, bring planting bed to sub-grade with suitable subgrade fill.
3. After planting beds have been prepared and planting operations completed backfill turf beds and tree pits with specified planting mixtures and to grades and profiles shown on the plans. Rough grading of all areas shall be within 1/10th of grades shown on the Construction Drawings.

### 3.3 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

#### A. Clean Up

1. Debris and excess material shall be removed from the site immediately.
2. When an excavation or backfill area is completed, completely clean up all soil piles and sweep all walks and drives.
3. All existing sidewalks and driveways providing access to on-site buildings shall be kept clean and free of obstructions. Other paved areas shall be cleaned when work in adjacent areas is completed

#### B. Protection

Protect all completed work from disturbance from operations of other trades and trespassers. Replace damaged work to specified conditions.

END OF SECTION 329100

## **SECTION 329200 – TURF (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Sodding

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

**A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.

**B. Certification of grass seed.**

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod.

**C. Product certificates.**

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**A. Installer's Field Supervision:** Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

**A. Sod:** Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

#### **1.5 JOB CONDITIONS**

**A. Lawn installation** should be installed after other plant material such as trees and shrubs. The lawn must be protected or restored when planting any material after lawn installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 TURFGRASS SOD**

**A. Turfgrass Sod:** Sod shall be nursery grown sod consisting of a blend of 100%

improved Kentucky Blue Grass species and be a minimum of two years growth. Sod shall show evidence of dense well-rooted growth and be practically free from weeds and non-Blue Grass species. Grass height of sod shall be approximately 2 inches. Sod shall be raked free of undesirable debris. Sod shall be as specified as follows or an approved equal:

1. It shall contain no bent grass, quack grass or other noxious weed growth and shall be free from fungus and other pests and/or diseases.
2. It shall be of firm, tough texture, having a compact growth of grass and good root development.
3. The sod root zone shall be of good, fertile, natural field soil and free from stones and debris and the sod shall contain sufficient moisture to maintain its vitality during transportation.

B. Harvesting of Sod

1. Mowing: Before being cut and lifted, the sod shall have been mowed at least twice with a lawn mower, with the final mowing not more than seven days before the sod is cut.
2. Cutting: The sod shall be carefully cut into uniform strips one inch thick, and 36-inches long. All strips shall be of the same width, which may be from 12-inches to 18-inches. Strips less than 12-inches or more than 18-inches in width will not be accepted. Each strip shall be rolled as compactly as is possible without breaking the turf.
3. Sod cut for more than 24 hours shall not be used without the approval of the Engineer.

C. Inspection of Sod

1. All sod shall be fresh and green when placed. Any sod that is dried out, burned, inferior in quality to said samples, or in any way failing to meet the requirements of these specifications will be rejected and the contractor shall immediately remove such rejected material from the premises of the Park District and supply suitable material in its place.

2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: See Section 329100-SOIL PREPARATION, LANDSCAPE EXCAVATION, AND BACKFILL

2.3 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character,

consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

Nitrogen, 33% insoluble in water 24%  
Phosphoric Acid 4%  
Potash 8%

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
  2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 8 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
    - a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
  3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Engineer's property.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- C. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.2 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact

with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
  2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

### 3.3 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. The Contractor shall mow the lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.
- C. "NEWLY SODDED" or other appropriate approved warning placards shall be posted until all work under the contract is completed and accepted.

### 3.4 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200

## **SECTION 329300 – PLANTS (CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Ground cover.
4. Perennials.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance Instructions:** Recommended procedures to be established by Engineer for maintenance of exterior plants during a calendar year.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer's Field Supervision:** Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."**
- C. Plant material pre-selected by Landscape Engineer and/or Engineer.**
1. Contractor shall be responsible for picking up plant material from the nurseries, delivery, installing, maintaining, and guaranteeing all plant material as shown on the plan and specified herein. The Contractor is also responsible for reviewing the plant material prior to picking up to insure that the plant material complies with the requirements of the specification.
- D. Plant material selected by Contractor**
1. Contractor shall locate all plant material to be supplied for the project and inform the Landscape Engineer and Engineer in writing of plant location(s) at least thirty (30) days prior to scheduled date of plant review and selection. Both the Landscape Engineer and Engineer may be present for plant review and selection. Plant review and selection shall occur at least ninety (90) days prior to installation.
  2. All landscape materials will be grown in the same climate zone as the site in which they will be planted. If the landscape material comes from a different, but adjacent

climate zone, the contractor will supply a two (2) year warranty on that material.

3. The Landscape Engineer shall select all plant material required for the project, or reserves the right to select representative examples of individual plant species or varieties where the number of plants is too great to reasonably review and select all of the individual plants. No trees shall be delivered without the Landscape Engineer's seal.
4. For plants located more than a one hundred fifty (150) mile radius from downtown Chicago, Contractor shall forward photographs of all species and varieties of plant material to the Landscape Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior to scheduled date of plant review and selection, for advance review by Landscape Engineer. Photographs shall be of at least ten (10%) percent of each species and variety of small shrubs and perennials, fifty (50%) percent of all large shrubs, and one hundred (100%) percent off all shade and ornamental trees. The photographs shall be digital so they can electronically mailed to the Landscape Engineer. They should also have a person with a surveyor's rod in the photograph so the size of the plants can be established.
5. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs related to the review of plants located outside of the one hundred fifty (150) mile radius. This includes, but is not limited to, the cost of travel, lodging, and related expenses. All plant inspections shall take place during normal working hours. The Contractor shall be responsible for giving timely notice to the Landscape Engineer.
6. In the event plant material is found to be unacceptable after review by the Landscape Engineer, the Contractor shall pursue other sources until acceptable plant material is found, at no additional cost to the Engineer and Landscape Engineer. If additional site visits are required, the Contractor shall compensate the Landscape Engineer twelve hundred dollars (\$1200.00) per day.
7. Selection or lack of selection at the plant source does not impair the right of the Landscape Engineer to review and reject material at the time of shipping, during installation of the work, or after the installation of the work..

#### E. Substitutions

1. If specified land material is not obtainable, notify the Landscape Engineer, who will identify alternate sources or substitutes. If substitutions are smaller in size than the specified material, credits to the base bid contract will be made based on comparable cost differentials customary for materials and sizes involved.
2. Plants shall be supplied at the minimum sizes specified. Plants larger than the minimum size may be used upon approval of the Landscape Engineer.
3. Container plants may be substituted for those designated "B & B" only if approved by the Landscape Engineer.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery and handling.
- B. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- C. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
- D. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety with a securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name which should be non-girdling to the particular plant material.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Upon completion of the installation, submit written recommendations for maintenance of all portions of the landscape. This report shall include a maintenance schedule for continued fertility corrections and plant needs as determined by soil test and analysis submitted by Bio-Grow Technologies.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- C. Provide balled and burlapped trees.
- D. Shrub sizes indicated on Drawings are sizes after pruning.

#### 2.2 GROUND COVER PLANTS

- A. Ground Cover: Provide ground cover of species indicated, established and well rooted in pots or similar containers, and complying with ANSI Z60.1.

## 2.3 PLANTS

- A. Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.
- B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed, complying with requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

## 2.4 TOPSOIL

- 1. Topsoil: See Section 329100-SOIL PREPARATION, LANDSCAPE EXCAVATION, AND BACKFILL

## 2.5 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall be an organic granular mycorrhizal.

## 2.6 MULCHES

- A. Mulch shall be finely shredded and processed composted hardwood bark, free from other foreign material.

## 2.7 TREE WATERING BAGS

- A. Tree water watering bags shall be installed for all trees installed from June 1 through September 15. If bags are installed, than the Contractor shall provide five (5%) percent attic stock.

## 2.8 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. See Section 329100, SOIL PREPARATION, LANDSCAPE EXCAVATION, AND BACKFILL

## 2.9 ANTI-DESICCANT

- A. Anti-desiccant: Emulsion type, film forming agent designed for plants to permit transpiration but retard excessive moisture loss from plant tissue. Deliver in manufacturer's container. Mix and apply product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LAYOUT

- A. Individual plant locations shall be staked on the project site by the Contractor and approved by the Landscape Engineer before any planting operations commence. The Landscape Engineer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions, without additions to the base contract price.
- B. Accurately stake plant material according to the drawings. Where location or spacing dimensions are not clearly shown, request clarification from the Landscape Engineer.
- C. If obstructions are encountered that are not indicated, do not proceed with planting operations until alternate plant locations have been selected and approved in writing by the Landscape Engineer
- D. If alternate locations are not possible, notify the Landscape Engineer of the adverse conditions so the Landscape Engineer can request a proposal from the Contractor for method of correction. The Contractor shall obtain approval for the additional work prior to continuing work in the affected area.

### 3.2 TEST DRAINAGE

- A. Fill approximately two (2%) percent of the tree and large shrub pits with water. If percolation is less than one hundred (100%) percent within a period of twelve (12) hours, drill a ten (10") inch auger hole to a depth of four (4') feet below the bottom of the pit. Fill auger hole with drainage gravel and cover with geotextile fabric. Retest pit. In case drainage is still unsatisfactory, notify Landscape Engineer, in writing, of the condition before planting trees in the questionable areas. The Landscape Engineer reserves the right to select the pits that will be tested.

### 3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Engineer's property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading; or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
  - 3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth indicated on the drawings but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

### 3.4 TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Excavation of Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
  - 1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter.
  - 2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
- B. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Stock with Root Balls: Set trees and shrubs plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Balled and Burlapped: Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
- D. Organic Mulching: Apply 2-inch average thickness of mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

### 3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.

### 3.6 GROUND COVER AND PERENNIAL PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and perennials as indicated on the planting plan.
- B. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots and backfill with planting soil.
- C. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- D. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- E. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of

recovery from transplanting shock.

### 3.7 PLANTING BED MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting beds and other areas indicated. Provide mulch ring around trees in planting beds.
  - 1. Mulch: Apply 2-inch average thickness of mulch, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch against plant stems.

### 3.8 OTHER PROCEDURES

- A. Apply anti-transparent to all broadleaf evergreen shrubs in all planting beds.
- B. Stake or guy deciduous trees only if directed by the Landscape Engineer. Landscape Engineer shall approve tree bracing method.
- C. Install tree watering bags and fill with water. Contractor shall be responsible for keeping bags filled with water until substantially completion unless notes otherwise.
- D. Apply anti-desiccant per the following:
  - 1. During summer months when plant has fully leafed out; spray plant at Nursery source prior to digging and then again 2 weeks at new site after planting.
  - 2. When planted in spring before plant has fully leafed out; spray anti-desiccant after plant has fully leafed out, repeat when appropriate during the summer to prevent desiccation from high winds and high temperatures.
  - 3. All plant material which has been planted during the growing season should be sprayed in fall before a hard frost. Repeat during warm spells in winter as necessary.

### 3.9 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance until the certificate of substantial completion. After the certificate of substantial completion, the Engineer shall be responsible for all aspects of the maintenance. The Contractor should review the site periodically during warranty period to determine what changes, if any, should be made in the maintenance program. Submit all recommended changes in writing to the Landscape Engineer and the Engineer.
- B. Tree and Shrub Maintenance: Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- C. Ground Cover and Plant Maintenance: Maintain and establish plantings by watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, and other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

- D. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

#### 4.0 ACCEPTANCE

##### A. Completion of the Work

- 1. Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall notify the Landscape Engineer and the Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to requested date of substantial completion of all or portions of the work. Landscape Engineer will review all of the work and prepare a punch list of work not installed or not installed in conformance with the contract documents. All work in the punch list must be completed within five (5) working days from date of issue.

Where work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reviewed by Landscape Engineer and found to be acceptable.

##### B. Certificate of Substantial Completion

- 1. Certificate of substantial completion will be issued for acceptable work at sole discretion of the Landscape Engineer. If punch list items are issued with the certificate, they must be corrected within five (5) working days. If items are not corrected within five (5) working days than the certificate of substantial completion will be revoked and reissued when the punch list items are corrected.

END OF SECTION 329300

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal Engineers located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage:

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Pre-Stage. Sta. 103+61, 19' LT to Sta. 107+75, 12' RT.	Underground telephone	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures and proposed water main	AT&T	AT&T to adjust relocate and their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 112+58.6, 22.5' RT to Sta. 114+80, 19' RT	Underground telephone	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer, storm structures and proposed water main	AT&T	AT&T to adjust and relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 115+50, 18' RT to Sta. 123+77, 19' RT	Underground telephone	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures and proposed water main	AT&T	AT&T to adjust and relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 211+91, 37' LT to Sta. 211+99, 37' LT	Underground telephone	Close proximity to proposed roadway	AT&T	AT&T to adjust and relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.

Pre-Stage. Sta. 217+76, 46' LT to 219+73, 42' LT	Underground telephone	Close proximity to proposed roadway	AT&T	AT&T to adjust and relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 109+55, 29' RT to Sta. 114+30, 29' RT	Underground cable tv	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures and proposed water main	Comcast	Comcast to relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 215+44, 31' RT, Sta. 217+76, 42' LT, Sta. 219+06, 42' LT, Sta. 220+92, 31' LT	Aerial electric and power poles	Close proximity to proposed roadway	ComEd	ComEd to relocate their facilities prior to construction 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 107+70, 18' RT to Sta. 123+60, 21.5' RT	Underground natural gas	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures and proposed water main	Nicor	Nicor to relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.
Pre-Stage. Sta. 207+84, 24' LT to Sta. 222+80, 28' RT	Underground natural gas	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures and proposed water main	Nicor	Nicor to relocate their facilities prior to construction. 150 Days Total.

**Pre-Stage: 150 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency /Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of Contact Person	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T Telephone	Hector Garcia (ATT) Marc Personette Brian Lange	1000 Commerce Dr, Oak Brook IL 60523	(630) 573-5465	<a href="mailto:hq2929@att.com">hq2929@att.com</a>

<b>Agency /Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of Contact Person</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>e-mail address</b>
	Bradley S. Lange, P.E Project Manager	120 S. First Street   Rockford, IL 61104	(815) 997-1889	<a href="mailto:Brad.S.Lange@imegcorp.com">Brad.S.Lange@imegcorp.com</a>
	Marc Personette Civil Designer II		(815) 997-1881 (Office) (815) 965-6416 (Fax)	<a href="mailto:Marc.A.Personette@imegcorp.com">Marc.A.Personette@imegcorp.com</a>
Comcast  Cable	Patrick Goheen Nicholas Mihalka	Comcast North Office 880 Donata Rd. Lake Zurich, 60047	773-241-0245 (847) 626-8358	<a href="mailto:Patrick_Goheen@comcast.com">Patrick_Goheen@comcast.com</a>  <a href="mailto:Nicholas_Mihalka@cable.comcast.com">Nicholas_Mihalka@cable.comcast.com</a>
	Olivia Carlin	Permit Dept. ESPO Engineering 845 Midway Drive Willowbrook, IL 60527	P: (630) 522- 3024 F: (630) 789- 3372	<a href="mailto:ocarlin@espocorp.com">ocarlin@espocorp.com</a>
ComEd  Electric	Tim Tamason Adam Sadkowski Public Relocation	ComEd Public Relocation Crystal Lake Office 5100 S. State Rt. 31 Crystal Lake, IL 60012	(815) 477-5258 (630) 985-4043 (Office) (815) 263-3123 (Cell)	<a href="mailto:adam.sadkowski@ComEd.com">adam.sadkowski@ComEd.com</a>
Nicor Gas  Gas	Aaron Chu Design Engineer	28100 Torch Parkway, Suite 400 Warrenville, Illinois 60555	(630) 473-3606 (Office) (630) 353-7777 (Fax)	<a href="mailto:Aaron.Chu@enengineering.com">Aaron.Chu@enengineering.com</a>

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the Engineer in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the Engineers part can be secured.

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Crystal Lake Avenue Sta. 107+00, 11' RT to Sta. 111+00, 21.5' RT	Underground telephone	AT&T Duct bank is in close proximity to the proposed storm sewers and structures.	AT&T	Contractor shall exercise caution during excavation and proposed work activities in the areas of AT&T facilities.
Crystal Lake Avenue Sta. 107+70, 18' RT	Underground natural gas	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer and structures	Nicor	Contractor shall exercise caution during storm facilities installation. Contractor shall rotate drainage structure as necessary to avoid gas line.
Main Street Sta. 214+50, 20' LT	Underground natural gas	Close proximity to proposed storm sewer structure	Nicor	Contractor shall exercise caution during storm facilities installation. Contractor shall rotate drainage structure as necessary to avoid gas line.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and

the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used

as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012  
 Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
  
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified

herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The

Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

<sup>1/</sup> Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.

- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP

used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

- (c) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  percent.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and

use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.

- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of  $275 \pm 5$  °F ( $135 \pm 3$  °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s Gmb.”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with

Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

## **EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011  
Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## **PLANTER**

### Description:

Work under this item shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of the City of Crystal Lake Specifications for Streetscape Downtown Improvements referenced herein. This item will be covered under Section 033000 and Section 044300 STONE MASONRY of the aforementioned City of Crystal Lake Specifications for the locations as shown on plans and detail drawing for planter.

### Method of Measurement:

This item will be measured for payment by EACH for every planter installed in place completed in accordance with the specifications as described herein.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PLANTER. The concrete pavers under each planter will be measured and paid for separately under CONCRETE PAVER SIDEWALK.

## **PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE**

### Description:

This work shall consist of connecting the proposed sewer to be installed at the intersection of Crystal Lake and Main Street to the existing manholes. This work includes creating the opening in the existing manholes to allow the connection to be made as shown on the drainage plans and restoring the manhole to achieve a connection that will facilitate the intended drainage design.

### Method of Measurement:

This item will be measured for payment by EACH for the connection of the proposed sewers which includes all labor and material and equipment necessary to create the connection.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE.

## **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the “Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways,” any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

All Highway Standards and Details listed below and/or shown in the plans shall not be measured for separate payment, but shall be considered incidental to the TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) pay item.

Contractor shall notify the City of Crystal Lake, IDOT and McHenry County 72 hrs. prior to placement of traffic control devices within the project limits and prior to any change in traffic patterns.

STANDARDS:

701001	701006	701011	701101	701301	701427
701501	701606	701701	701801	701901	720001
720006	728001				

DETAILS:

TC-10 – Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections and Driveways  
TC-11 – Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow Plow Resistant)  
TC-14 – Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bars (To Remain Open to Traffic)  
TC-16 – Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging  
TC-23 – Typical Supplemental Signing and Pavement Marking Treatment for Railroad Crossings  
TC-22 – Arterial Road Information Sign  
TC-26 – Driveway Entrance Signing

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Equipment Parking and Storage  
Lights on Barricades  
Traffic Control Devices - Cones  
Public Convenience and Safety  
Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection (LRS 3)  
Traffic Control and Protection (Special)  
Maintenance of Roadways (IDOT D1)  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials) (IDOT D1)  
Temporary Pavement (IDOT D1)  
Temporary Information Signing (IDOT D1)  
Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (IDOT D1)

DEVICES:

Traffic Control Devices shall be per Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2016 and as approved by the Engineer. All devices for traffic control staging shall be considered included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) pay item, unless separate pay items have been listed in the plans.

**SIGNS:**

All traffic control devices used for the maintenance of traffic, as detailed on the plans, shall be reflectorized prior to installation and cleaned as specified by the Engineer.

All existing roadway signs that restrict access to existing roads and driveways based on vehicular classification shall be removed and reinstalled at a location approved by the Engineer per Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2016.

All conflicting existing roadway signs shall be covered during the maintenance of traffic staging. When covering existing Department signs, no tape shall be used on the reflective portion of the sign. Contact the District sign shop for covering techniques.

All signs for traffic control staging shall be included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) pay item except as noted for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE NOISE RESTRICTIONS:**

No developers, Engineers of property, construction contractors or other similarly situated persons shall operate, or permit to be operated, upon premises under their control, any construction equipment, or otherwise create, or permit upon premises under their control, construction noise within 1,000 feet of an occupied residence, motel, hotel or similar establishment between the following hours:

- a. Before 7:00 a.m. and after 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday
- b. Before 8:00 a.m. and after 7:00 p.m., Saturday, Sunday and holidays that are observed by the Village.

The above time limitations shall not apply to construction work that is of an emergency nature; provided, however, that the Director of Community Development shall be notified as soon as possible of the nature and the cause of the emergency.

Requests to modify or deviate from the above requirements shall be filed with the Director of Community Development in writing.

A request to modify or deviate from the above requirements shall be allowed for good cause, and must be approved in writing by the Village Administrator before any modifications or deviations can occur.

Any person having a beneficial or Engineership interest in property upon which construction is occurring and any developer, contractor, or other person engaged in construction work who permits the operation of construction equipment thereon in violation of this section shall be subject a fine from the City of Crystal Lake.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SPECIAL**

Work under this item will be performed in accordance with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

Description. This item of work shall include furnishing, installation, maintenance, relocation and subsequent removal of all signs, signals, markings, traffic cones, barricades, warning lights, flaggers and other devices which are to be used for the purpose of regulating, warning or guiding traffic during the construction of this improvement.

General Requirements. Traffic Control will be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the Special Provision, Interim Special Provisions and any Special Details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

At the preconstruction meeting the Contractor will furnish the name of the individual in his/her direct employ who is to be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project (Contract 61F58). If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by a subcontractor, consent will be requested of the City of Crystal Lake at the time of the preconstruction meeting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications. This will not relieve the Contractor of the foregoing requirement for a responsible individual in his/her direct employ. The City will provide to the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the administration of the Traffic Control Plan. The Contractor will notify the City of Crystal Lake 72 hours before commencing construction for changing traffic flow.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation and arrangement of all traffic control devices as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Special attention must be given to advance guide signs during these operations in order to keep barricade placement consistent with lane assignment. The Contractor will cover all traffic control devices which may be inconsistent with traffic patterns during the transfer from one construction stage to another.

The Contractor's vehicle will always move with and not against or across the flow of traffic. These vehicles will enter or leave work areas in a manner which will not be hazardous to or interfere with normal traffic and will not park or stop except within designated work areas. Personal vehicles will not be permitted to park within the right of way except in specific areas designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor will immediately furnish a certified flagger or flaggers if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's construction means or methods warrant. No additional compensation will be made for flaggers. If no flaggers are available, the Contractor will cease operations until they become available.

All signs, signals, markings, traffic cones, barricades, warning lights, flaggers, and other traffic control devices must conform to the plans, specifications, special provisions and the latest edition of the "State of Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices." The Contractor will obtain, erect, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices in accordance with Article 107.14 of the Standard Specifications. Placement and maintenance of all traffic control devices will be as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the acceptability of placement and maintenance of the traffic control devices prescribed in the appropriate standards.

The Contractor will ensure that all barricades, signs, lights and other devices installed by him are operational every day, including Sundays and holidays. In the event of severe weather conditions, the Contractor must furnish any additional personnel required to properly maintain all traffic control devices as directed by the Engineer.

At the completion of each stage of construction or whenever operations indicate that a relocation of a proposed or existing traffic control device is advisable as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor will remove all traffic control devices which were furnished, installed and maintained by him/her under this contract, and such devices will remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices must remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

The Contractor must be aware of the requirements for coordination of all work in this project and adjoining or overlapping projects and for coordination of barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. The Contractor will not be permitted to erect, change or remove his/her detour barricade system without the prior approval of the Engineer.

The placement of barricades and warning signs for the required lane closures will be as specified herein and will proceed in the direction of the flow of traffic. The removal of all signs and barricades will begin at the end of the construction areas and proceed toward oncoming traffic.

Revisions in the staging of construction, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed according to standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. Any requested revisions, if approved by the Engineer, shall not be at any additional cost to the contract and considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SPECIAL.

Delays to the Contractor caused by complying with these requirements will be considered included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor shall have onsite and utilize street sweepers to clean debris from traveled ways when construction operations cause debris to accumulate, or as directed by the Engineer.

Pedestrian Sidewalk Control. The Contractor shall direct pedestrians to usable sidewalks and walkways for both sides of the street during the construction. Pedestrian traffic shall be routed away from the construction area where possible. Pedestrians shall have access to all properties abutting the work zone at all times except in the immediate work areas while construction is actually taking place. All sidewalks and temporary walkways shall meet current ADA standards. "Sidewalk Closed" signs shall be Illinois Standard sign R11-1101 with the sign legend "Sidewalk Closed": Size 24 x 18 inch; black legend on a white reflectorized background. Sidewalk control shall be installed as follows:

- A. Place detectable Pedestrian Barricades on all closed sidewalk locations. Use sufficient numbers of barricades and signage to completely close the walkway and direct pedestrians to the designated walkways. Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be used to separate pedestrians from the work zone and delineate pedestrian routes.
- B. Use one "Sidewalk Closed" sign at each end of each sidewalk section being reconstructed and another at each pedestrian crossing to inform pedestrians of closed sidewalk.

- C. Maintain pedestrian walkways free of any obstructions and hazards such as holes, debris mud, construction equipment, stored materials, etc.
- D. Clearly delineate hazards near or adjacent to walkways.
- E. Where construction activities involve sidewalks on both sides of the street, the Work shall be staged so that both sidewalks are not out of service at the same time.
- F. Any excavation for storm sewer, inlets or manholes left unattended by the Contractor shall require protection for pedestrians, such as temporary fence around the excavated area.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SPECIAL.

Method of Measurement. Traffic control and protection will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SPECIAL which price will be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices required by the appropriate standards and as approved by the Engineer. No adjustment or additional compensation will be allowed except as specified herein. The salvage value of the materials removed will be reflected in the bid price for this item.

## **DRAINAGE AND EROSION CONTROL**

Interim Drainage. Sufficient drainage facilities shall be maintained throughout construction to facilitate surface runoff. When any loose material is deposited in the flow line of ditches, gutter or drainage structures so that the natural flow of water is obstructed, it shall be removed at the close of each working day. At the conclusion of the construction operations all drainage structures shall be free from dirt and debris. This work shall be incidental in the cost of other items and not paid for separately. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to plan his operations, with the approval of the Engineer in the field, so as to utilize the facilities provided to prevent local flooding and insure proper surface runoff. Any minor ditch grading or storm sewer cleaning, necessary to provide for the interim drainage as directed by the Engineer, will not be paid for separately but shall be included as incidental to cost of other items as well.

## **PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Unless otherwise noted in the contract plans, the existing drainage facilities shall remain in use during the period of construction.

Locations of existing drainage structures and sewers as shown on the contract plans are approximate. Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall determine the exact location of existing structures which are within the proposed construction site.

All drainage structures are to be kept free from any debris resulting from construction operations. All work and materials necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structure resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Unless reconstruction or adjustment of an existing manhole, catch basin, or inlet is called for in the contract plans or ordered by the Engineer, the proposed work shall meet the existing elevations of

these structures. Should reconstruction or adjustment of a drainage structure be required by the Engineer in the field, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Section 602 and Article 104.02 respectively, of the Standard Specifications.

Existing frames and grates are to remain unless otherwise noted in the contract plans or as directed by the Engineer. Frames and grates that are missing or damaged prior to construction shall be replaced. The type of replacements frame or grate shall be determined by the Engineer, and replacement and payment for same shall be in accordance with Section 604 and Article 104.02 respectively, of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise noted in the plans or Special Provisions.

## **COOPERATION WITH RAILROADS**

The railroad will complete any track, crossings, gates, and railroad signal work. The contractor shall coordinate any roadway work and maintenance of traffic work with the railroad. The contractor shall comply with the railroad protective liability insurance, railroad right of entry (UPRR), and railroad flagging (UPRR) specifications contained in these contract special provisions.

### **RAILROAD RIGHT OF ENTRY (UPRR)**

Right of entry permit application is available from the UPRR website at the following link:  
[https://www.up.com/real\\_estate/tempuse/index.htm](https://www.up.com/real_estate/tempuse/index.htm)

Method of Measurement. There will be no separate measurement or payment for fulfilling the requirements described herein, and all costs, direct or indirect, shall be included in the prices for other items.

### **RAILROAD FLAGGING (UPRR)**

Description. This work shall be performed as in accordance with Section 107.12 and 109.05 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor is required to conduct their operations at all times in full compliance with the rules, regulations and requirements of the UPRR Railroad Special Provisions.

General Requirements. The Contractor shall give thirty (30) days advance written notice to the Engineering Superintendent of the Railroad or his authorized representative prior to commencement of any construction work on the Improvement affecting the railroad property. The Contractor shall notify the Railroad sufficiently in advance of when the protective services are required. The Contractor shall make every effort to notify the Railroad in advance if a previously requested flagger will not be needed for any reason. Any costs for flagging protection provided by the Railroad at the Contractor's request for those days when the Contractor does not work shall be borne by the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. RAILROAD FLAGGING (UPRR) will be paid for according to Article 107.12 and will be reimbursed according to Article 109.05.

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs as directed by Engineer. These signs are to provide additional guidance to residents, businesses and traffic as determined by the Engineer. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Sidewalk closure signage shall not be included in this item for payment. Sidewalk closure signage is included in Traffic Control & Protection.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

Basis of Payment. TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING will be measured by the square foot.

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL

This work shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additional requirements.

The Contractor shall have two options for the machine(s) used for Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal on the through traffic lanes on this job.

1. The machine shall be capable of removing a layer of bituminous material at least the width of the lane of travel and 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) in depth in a single pass.

OR

2. Two machines shall be used. Each shall be capable of removing a layer of bituminous material at least one half the width of the lane of travel and 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) in depth in a single pass. If this option for two machines is used, they shall be operated in tandem with no more than 1/8-mile (200 m) separation. If areas of excessive cutting depth appear behind the second machine, then immediate adjustments to the operation of the first machine shall be made to correct the overcutting, and to provide the results shown above.

Any machine used for Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal shall be equipped and operated with electronic grade control referenced to a traveling grade reference device not less than 30 ft. (9 m) in length, and according to Article 1101.16 of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where the milling operation does not fully mill and plane the pavement surface the requirements for checking tolerance with a 16 ft. (5 m) straightedge will not apply. These areas will include locations where the original pavement surface is untouched by the milling teeth. They shall also include areas where the milling teeth lightly touch the pavement, but the area between the cuts is not trimmed by the moldboard.

This work will be measured for payment according to the applicable portions of Article 440.07 of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for areas traversed by the milling machine where the teeth do not touch the pavement surface as long as the work is performed as directed by the Engineer.

This work will be paid for according to the applicable portions of Article 440.08 of the Standard Specifications.

### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL**

Replace Article 783.03(b) with the following:

“Where removal of raised reflective markers is indicated in the plans, this shall consist of complete removal of the castings, and reflectors from the pavement structure. Where cold milling is not proposed, or where the proposed depth of cold milling is less than 1½ inches (38 mm), the holes resulting from the removal of raised reflective markers shall immediately be cleaned out with compressed air, filled with a bituminous mixture meeting the requirements of Article 1030.07 and/or Materials “M” Specification 120 (Bituminous Premix for Maintenance Use – Proprietary Mixes), and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work shall be completed prior to cold milling, or prior to hot-mix asphalt placement if cold milling is not specified.”

Add the following at the end of Article 783.06:

“The payment for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL shall include complete removal and disposal of the castings and reflectors, and furnishing, placing, and compacting the bituminous material in the holes as specified above.”

### **STORM SEWER REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing existing concrete storm sewer as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall conform to Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per foot of storm sewer removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER REMOVAL, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for

construction as specified herein. If backfill is required to fill the excavation, it shall be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAIN**

Description. This work shall conform to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications and add the following:

Pipe underdrains shall be installed according to section 601 of the SSRBC and standard 601001-05. Top of pipe underdrains shall be placed minimum 6" below the aggregate subgrade improvement layer. The cost of making pipe underdrains connections to drainage structures shall be included in the cost of the PIPE UNDERDRAINS.

### **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fences as shown on the removal plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting and determining the kind and condition of existing fences to be removed.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment per foot of fence removed and disposed offsite. Work shall include all labor and equipment needed to remove and dispose of the existing fence to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material required to complete the work as herein specified.

### **REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

Description. This work shall be performed in compliance with Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each at the locations shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for construction as specified herein. If backfill is required to fill the excavation, it shall be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL.

### **WOODEN POLE REMOVAL**

Description. This work consists of removing a wooden pole(s) within the removal area along Crystal Lake Ave as shown on the removal plans. The Contractor is responsible for identifying any affected utility and coordinating with the City and the utility companies associated with the wooden pole. The Contractor shall exercise caution when removing the pole. Any damage to adjoining or adjacent

property caused by the Contractor due to the prosecution of this task shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each wooden pole removed at the location(s) shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Backfilling the hole after the removal of the wooden pole is included in the cost to remove the wooden pole and no additional compensation for backfill material is allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WOODEN POLE REMOVAL, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for the removal of the wooden pole as specified herein.

## **PLANTER REMOVAL**

### Description:

Work under this item shall consist of removing the existing wooden planters at the southwest corner of the intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue and Main St. as shown on the removal plans. Removal of the planter boxes shall include the removal and disposal of the plants, soil, wooden planters and other materials within the planter boxes.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment on a lump sum basis of which shall include all work necessary to remove the wooden planter boxes and other materials within the planter boxes as described herein to the lines and grades necessary to install the proposed roadway elements as shown on the plans and as per the direction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price on a Lump Sum basis for PLANTER REMOVAL, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for the removal of these items as specified herein.

## **FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

### Description:

Work under this item shall consist of adjusting the existing frames and lids as shown on the removal plans in order to place the frame and lid to the required lines and grade as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each frame and lid to be adjusted and shall include all work necessary to adjust the structure including concrete, adjustment rings, and other materials necessary to bring the frame and lid to the finished grade elevation and as per the direction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL), and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for the adjustment of these items as specified herein.

### **ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINE**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 563 of the Standard Specifications and shall consist of adjusting the sanitary sewer encountered during the construction of the project as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall exercise caution when adjusting the sanitary sewer so as to avoid damage to adjoining utilities. Any damage to utilities caused by the Contractor due to the prosecution of this task shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each sanitary sewer service adjusted at the location(s) shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINE, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary to do the work as specified herein.

### **REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT**

Description. This work consists of removing the valves and vault at the intersection of Crystal Lake and Main St. in connection with the various water main work as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall exercise caution in the prosecution of this work so as to avoid damage to other utilities. Any damage to utilities caused by the Contractor due to his negligence while doing this task shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each valve and vault removed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary to do the work as specified herein.

### **CONCRETE SLAB REMOVAL**

Description. This work consists of removing an area of existing concrete slab at the southwest corner of the intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue and Main Street which was previously a business establishment and now has since been abandoned. The area to be removed has been identified on the removal plans. The concrete slab shall be removed to the depth required to expose the existing base regardless of the thickness. This area shall be restored after the removal of the concrete area such that it will meet the lines and grades of the proposed adjacent work.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per square yard in-place of the existing concrete slab prior to removal. The area to be removed will be as shown on the removal plans and as directed by the Engineer. Removal of unsuitable material shall be paid for under separate pay items covered within this plan documents.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQ YD of CONCRETE SLAB REMOVAL, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for the removal of the concrete as specified herein.

## **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT BOULDERS**

Description. This work consists of removing existing boulders at the locations identified on the plans and shall be re-erected or re-installed at the direction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment on a lump sum basis of which shall include all work necessary to remove and re-erect the boulders as per the direction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price on a Lump Sum basis for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT BOULDERS, and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary for the removal of the concrete as specified herein.

## **BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal the existing multi-use path with applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pavement removal should conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square yards for the removal of the bike path.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for BIKE PATH REMOVAL, which price shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as herein specified.

## **REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS**

Description: This work shall include the removal, storage, security and reinstallation of the existing brick paver sidewalk at locations impacted by the installation of new sidewalk curb ramps in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Remove and Reinstall Brick Paver Sidewalk shall include the complete removal, security, and storage of the existing pavers, reinstallation of brick pavers, leveling and jointing sand, and compacted aggregate base. All bricks shall be carefully salvaged and placed near the pavement from which they were taken. Any bricks lost or damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense with paving bricks that match the color and shape of the brick paving units of the existing pavement. Leveling sand shall be sound, sharp, washed natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements of ASTM C33 for fine aggregate. Sand for paver joints shall be fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No.16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square feet at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: The work to remove, store, secure and reinstall the existing brick paver sidewalk to the elevations as determined by the Engineer shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER which price shall include all necessary labor, material and equipment necessary to complete the work. Earth Excavation shall be paid for separately.

### **CLEANING PAVED DITCH**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor and equipment necessary to remove all earth and debris from the existing paved ditch at the locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The materials removed shall be disposed in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment per foot at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for CLEANING PAVED DITCH.

### **CAP PROPOSED WATER MAIN 6"**

Description: This work shall include the necessary labor, material and equipment to cap the proposed water main as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment per each at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CAP PROPOSED WATER MAIN, 6" and shall include all labor, equipment, excavation and other materials necessary to do the work as specified herein.

### **LUMINAIRE, LED**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

#### General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

#### Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGI32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an

electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.

A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered to the District Headquarters.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing

LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV<sup>®</sup> accelerated weathering testing.

Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire color shall be black.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection

device and optical assembly for easy removal. The keyed quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves. Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire.  
The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol in accordance with ANSI C136.37.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

#### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

#### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 3,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

#### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25° C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	55 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	Median Width	N/A
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	45 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	20 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	15 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	14,500 - 15,750
	BUG Rating	B3 – U0 – G3 (Max)
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Short
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.75
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	145 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	5 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.9 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_v/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1 (Max)

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 ampere.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

### Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.

3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	3,000	12,000
B	12,001	22,000
C	22,001	36,000
D	36,001	50,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature.

Note: Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT**, of the **TYPE** indicated.

**RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal the existing decorative light pole and luminaire at the intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue and Main St. within the project limits and as shown on the removal plans. The Contractor is to inform the Engineer prior to the removal of the existing luminaires and coordinate the proper relocation of the luminaires including the relocated positions of the said luminaires.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment per each luminaire removed and relocated.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for **RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE LUMINAIRE**, which price shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as herein specified.

## AVAILABLE REPORTS

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Paul Walter, PE  
Project Engineer, City of Crystal Lake  
100 W. Woodstock  
Crystal Lake, IL 60014  
[pwalter@crystallake.org](mailto:pwalter@crystallake.org)  
815-356-3605

or

Josel Reambillo  
Benesch  
1230 E Diehl Rd  
Suite 109  
Naperville, IL 60563  
630-577-9100  
Hours: 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM (Mon - Fri)

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: April 1, 2016

Revised: July 20, 2016

LR800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, who will then forward the submittal on to the IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer and the Local Agency. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than one week after the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are requested by the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets, the number of requested sets of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted.
5. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
6. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
7. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
8. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
9. The contract number, the name of the lead local agency (as indicated on the cover sheet of the plans), section number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
10. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
11. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
12. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
13. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED' or 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments or transmittal accompanying the documents, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
14. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment

required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

15. The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer, IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer, Local Agency, the Engineer of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit

signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

- d. When the project has a pay item for “Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation,” “Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)” and/or “Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation,” the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer, the Local Agency, the Engineer of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor’s inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the Engineer of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Local Agency, the Engineer of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department, the Local Agency, the Engineer of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device under their jurisdiction at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing

of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

#### Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and/or applicable Local Agency traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or Engineer of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

#### Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets at (847) 705-4487 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested

inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.

6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple

intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below

- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	- 87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	- 87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	- 87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	- 87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	- 87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	- 87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	- 87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	- 87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	- 87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. For non-IDOT signals, the Contractor shall coordinate with the agency owning the traffic signals for locating the existing electrical facilities. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

## **SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: June 15, 2016  
805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front

surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for under the pay item MODIFY EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION as specified in the contract.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

## **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
810.01TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm). Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

### General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

### Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.
2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time.

Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger

shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or Engineer of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for under the pay item for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

### Description.

This work shall consist of maintaining an existing temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, vehicle detectors, controller cabinet, uninterruptible power supply, and signing.

Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification 850.01TS.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for maintenance of existing temporary traffic signal equipment.

## **MODIFY EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, disconnect, connect or modify the existing service for the existing temporary traffic signals and connect that same service to the permanent traffic signals as shown in the contract plans.

The requirements shall follow Section 805 of the Standard Specifications and specification 805.01TS.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MODIFY EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **MODIFY TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

### Description.

This work shall consist of modifying the existing temporary signal installation by furnishing and relocating existing equipment, including but not limited to wood pole(s), video detection equipment, span wire, tether wire, aerial electric cables, signal head(s) as shown in the plans and making them operational for a particular traffic staging plan. This work shall also include relocation of the signal heads for different construction stages as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include multiple relocations per each unit.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MODIFY TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The removal of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for separately as shown in quantities.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
851.01TS

### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminants shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19

METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

### **RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

857.03TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein and including conflict monitor or MMU, load switches and flasher relays, with interlock function to the railroad preemptor and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) " \_\_\_\_\_ " brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Controller and cabinet shall be assembled only by an approved IDOT District One traffic signal equipment supplier. The equipment shall be tested and approved in the equipment supplier's District One's facility prior to field installation.

#### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment supplier will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version approved by IDOT for use with railroad intersections supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on plans or this specification, and include a removable data key. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended herein.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 or NEMA TS2 Type 2 design.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 or NEMA TS2 Type 2 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Shall be provided from an approved vendor

Installation.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line and all equipment to dial into the controller and have the controller dial out to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision for Master Controller.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL) or RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet

by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall

be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned

copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
873.04TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- c) The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.06 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 01, 2015  
875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:  
Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:  
All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 01, 2015  
876.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:  
The steel post shall be according to Article 1077.01. Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:  
All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:  
Traffic signal mast arms shall be one-piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

### **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
  6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
  7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.
- (b) Photometric Requirements
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.
- (c) Electrical
1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
  2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
  3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
  4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
  5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
  6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.
- (d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module
1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
  4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
  5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE

Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.

2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

**Basis of Payment.**

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (2) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

**Materials.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

886.01TS

### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 5/8 inch (16 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
888.01TS

Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**ILLUMINATED SIGN, LED**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 36 inches (915 mm) by 36 inches (915 mm).

Revise Article 1084.01(d) to read:

Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior.

**LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

891.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

The illuminated street name sign shall be as follows.

- (a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color. The LED internally illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. White translucent Type ZZ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in transparent green shall be installed on the street sign acrylic panels which shall be affixed to the interior of the sign enclosure. Sheeting material shall be of one continuous piece. Paneling shall not be allowed. Hinged door(s) shall be provided for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED components, power supply, and wiring harness shall be arranged as to allow for maintenance, up to and including the replacement of all three components. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted in the top and/or bottom of the sign housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum with the maximum sign dimensions of 30" in height, 96" in length, 10.75" in depth (including the drip edge) and shall not weight more than 110 pounds. All housing corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal.
2. The sign doors shall be continuous TIG welded along the two corners with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length stainless steel hinge. The sign shall also be fabricated in a way to ensure that no components fall out while a technician is opening or working inside the sign enclosure. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by an appropriate number of quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate or acrylic. Sign legend shall be according to D1 Mast Arm Mounted Street Name Sign detail and MUTCD. The sign face legend background shall consist of translucent Type ZZ white reflective sheeting and transparent green film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No special tools shall be required for routine maintenance.
5. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts or barrier type terminal blocks.

6. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and shall provide a weather tight seal.
7. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted inside control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
8. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets unless indicated otherwise in the plans.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed 120 Watts. The signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power supply (UPS).

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value

specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

Installation.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be from an approved vendor, utilizing stainless steel components.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length as specified in the contract plans which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street name sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

The Illuminated street name sign cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CABLE, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**CABLE, SPECIAL**

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, SIGNAL NO. 14 3C cable for the proposed LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN installations as noted on the plans. The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CABLE, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special

provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of hot-mix asphalt surface. The depth of removal shall vary as shown on the plans. All work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Hot-mix asphalt surface removal, variable depth will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

#### **ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER**

Description. This work consists of filling storm sewers to be abandoned, as designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) meeting the requirements of Articles 593.02, 593.03, and 593.04 and Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications. Existing storm sewer end sections and associated pipe runners and grates at the end of the storm sewer to be filled should be removed unless otherwise indicated, and pipe ends shall be securely sealed as described in section 605.03.

Materials. The CLSM shall meet the requirements of Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The storm sewer pipe shall be plugged on both ends with Class SI concrete or brick and mortar. The plug shall be adequate to withstand the hydrostatic load created during the filling operation. If the plugs fail during construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of repairing the pipe plugs and filling the remainder of the pipe culvert. Storm sewer end sections that are removed must be disposed of in accordance with article 605.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER will be measured in place and the length computed in feet. Storm sewer end sections that are removed at the end of the sewer sections will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER.

## **WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM**

### **A. REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS**

(1) All water supply improvements shall be constructed in accordance with the material, installation and testing requirements of the "Standard Specifications For Water And Sewer Main Construction In Illinois" current edition; except where said requirements are modified by these Special Provisions.

(2) References to "Standard Specifications" or "IDOT" requirements or standards shall mean in conformance to the material, installation and testing requirements of the Illinois Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," current edition including all applicable current Supplemental Specifications.

(3) References to "City" requirements, details, or standards shall mean conformance to the materials, installation and testing requirements of the City of Crystal Lake and the details shown on the plans. All water supply improvements shall meet the City Requirements. In case of conflict with any part or parts of the above specifications, the said City requirements, details, or standards and these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### **B. MATERIALS FOR INCIDENTALS AND IDOT STANDARD PAY ITEMS**

All materials shall conform to the City requirements except where said requirements are modified by these Special Provisions.

#### **(1) GRANULAR BEDDING**

Water main pipes shall be placed on a granular cradle (bedding) with a minimum thickness equal to 1/4 of the outside diameter of the pipe, but not less than 4 inches nor more than 8 inches in thickness under the pipe. Granular cradle materials shall consist of graded crushed stone 1/4-inch to 3/4-inch in size (IDOT equivalent CA-11).

#### **(2) TRENCH BACKFILL**

Where granular trench backfill is required per Article 208.01 of the Standard Specifications, granular material (IDOT equivalent CA-6) shall be placed above the top of pipe.

#### **(3) POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT**

All water main pipes, fittings, and valves shall be wrapped in 8-mil thick polyethylene encasement meeting the City requirements with pipe and joints wrapped separately. Material specifications and installation procedures shall otherwise be in accordance with AWWA Standard C105.

**C. PAY ITEM SPECIFIC SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

All incidental work required to complete the water main adjustments and relocations/construction, including but not limited to granular bedding, fittings, polyethylene encasement, retaining glands, thrust blocks, coordination with the City for shut-downs and resident notifications, pressure testing, disinfection, and sampling will be considered included in the various water supply system pay items. The following special provisions are either for non-IDOT standard pay items or serve to modify IDOT standard pay items.

**CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATERMAIN**

Description. This work shall consist of connecting the proposed water main to the existing water main at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown in the contract.

Construction Requirements. The connections shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with the City of Crystal Lake Engineering Division Inspection services Coordinator (815-356-3615) a minimum of 2 weeks prior to the anticipated start of work for the connections to the existing water main.

The Contractor shall schedule this work to be completed during a period in which the existing water main will be out of service.

The existing water main will be allowed to be placed out of service as specified on the plans when the City of Crystal Lake Water System Status is listed as "Green".

Only the City of Crystal Lake Water Division personnel may operate valves and hydrants in conjunction with isolating the section of existing water main to be placed out of service to permit the connections and returning the section of existing water main to service after the connections have been completed.

The entire length of water main placed out of service for the purpose of making the connections of the proposed water main to the existing water main shall be disinfected before the existing water main is returned to service.

The Contractor shall reimburse the City of Crystal Lake for the cost of overtime inspection beyond the normal eight (8) hour day, including weekends and holidays.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATERMAIN of the size specified.

Water main bends and tees will be paid for according to the special provision Ductile Iron Water Main Fittings.

Water main pipe will be paid for according to the special provision Ductile Iron Water Main.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **WATER MAIN LINE STOP**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary line stop in an existing water main.

This work includes locating the existing water main, excavation and removal and disposal of excavated material, sheeting as required, temporary fencing of the work site as required and removal of the temporary line stop, capping of the tapping sleeve, and backfilling of the excavation to the existing sub grade.

This work shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The water main line stop of the existing water main shall be done in accordance with the construction requirements of the special provision "Connection to Existing Water Main" contained herein.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER MAIN LINE STOP of the size specified.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal and replacement of the existing pavement will be paid for as Class D Patch of the type and thickness specified on the plans.

## **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing ductile iron water main at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown in the contract.

Construction Requirements. The construction of water main shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. The length measured will include fittings and valves.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing ductile iron water main tees, bends, reducers, and plugs or caps, at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Materials shall be as shown in the contract.

**Construction Requirements.** The construction of water main fittings shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Thrust blocks shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

**Basis of Payment.** Tees will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN TEE, of the size specified; bends will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS, of the degree of bend and size specified; reducers will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN REDUCER, of the size specified; plugs (caps) will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTING PLUG, of the size specified.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **WATER MAIN CASING PIPE**

**Description.** Where indicated on the plans or specified by the Engineer, sanitary, storm and water utility pipes shall be installed in a watertight casing pipe placed in an excavated trench. This work shall be performed in accordance with the detail provided on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

### **Materials.**

Casing pipe –

Ductile Iron Pipe - AWWA-C151, Class 50 with rubber gasket push-on joints (AWWA-C111)

OR

Steel Pipe - ASTM A139, Grade B, minimum yield strength 35,000 psi, minimum wall thickness 0.375 inch with welded joints. All pipe shall be coated inside and out with at least one shop coat of an approved primer paint. In addition the external surface shall be treated with one coat of coal tar epoxy or asphaltum paint. The full circumference of any joints shall be welded such that the casing pipe is continuous

At locations shown on the plans and where directed by the Engineer, casing pipe extensions shall be attached to existing casing pipes. Casing pipe extensions shall be of the same size and material as the casing pipe to be extended. Connections shall be made by a means appropriate for the casing pipe material and acceptable to the Engineer.

Casing spacers - The utility (carrier) pipe shall be inserted into and supported within the casing pipe by the use of casing spacers. Spacers shall have a stainless steel shell with PVC lining, stainless steel bolts, and ultra high molecular weight polymer runners (Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co. Model CCS). Spacers shall be configured to provide restraint against utility pipe movement due to flotation. Spacer interval shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Carrier pipe joints within the casing pipe shall be restrained.

Self-restraining casing spacers - Additionally force mains and water mains shall be installed with self-restraining casing spacers that provide axial thrust restraint to prevent pipe joint separation. Restrained casing spacers shall be provided at all pipe joints.

End seals - Ends of the casing pipe shall be sealed with rubber end seals secured in place with stainless steel bands (Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co. Model CCES).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN IN CASING regardless of size. All excavation and disposal, casing extension connection, casing spacers, restraint devices, end seals, and all other materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete this work will be included in this price. The carrier pipe installation will be paid for separately under the applicable pay item for that type of pipe.

## **WATER VALVES**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing water valves (including water valve stem extensions) at the locations shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.

All water valves, in either vaults or boxes, that will be deeper than 7.5 feet to top of stem, shall include a valve stem extension so that a standard water key may be used to operate the valve.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown in the contract.

Construction Requirements. The construction of water valves shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified.

## **GATE VALVES**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing gate valves and gate valve and box at the locations shown on the water main plans, as directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown in the contract.

Construction Requirements. The construction of gate valves shall be done in accordance with the requirements of applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer in Illinois, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GATE VALVES and GATE VALVE AND BOX, of the size specified.

## **WATER SERVICE LINE, BORED**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a water service line below existing pavement by directional boring or augering.

Construction shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 562 of the Standard Specifications, the City of Crystal Lake details on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The tunneling system shall be approved by the Engineer prior to its use.

The directional boring or augering shall extend 10 feet beyond the existing edge of pavement or back of curb.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER SERVICE LINE, BORED of the diameter specified.

Water service line in excess of 10 feet beyond the existing edge of pavement or back of curb will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER SERVICE LINE, BORED of the diameter specified.

## **ADJUSTING WATER MAIN AND WATER SERVICE LINES**

Description. This work shall consist of removing a section of existing water main/service that conflicts with the proposed storm sewer and installing a new ductile iron water main/copper water service line adjusted as necessary to enable installation of proposed storm sewer and to satisfy the vertical separation requirements of Section 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

This work includes furnishing and installing water main/service pipe, fittings, joint restraint devices, connection couplings, corporation stops, curb stops, b-boxes, and backfill material as necessary to connect the realigned water main/service line to the existing water main/service line.

Where indicated on the Plans or specified by the Engineer, a casing pipe, casing spacers, and casing end seals will be included as indicated on the "Water Main Adjustment Detail" provided on the plans. All work shall otherwise conform to sections 561 and 563 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ADJUSTING WATER MAIN of the pipe diameter specified and ADJUSTING WATER SERVICE LINES per each; which price shall include shut-down of existing water main/service, excavation, sheeting and shoring, removal of existing water main/service pipe, installation of all necessary items and materials, placement of compacted backfill, pressure testing, offsite disposal of surplus excavated materials and removed water main/service pipe, and disinfection and flushing of the shut-down section of the existing water main system. Trench Backfill shall be included in the cost of this item.

Where required, casing pipe and all associated appurtenances and work will be paid for according to the special provision for Water Main Casing Pipe.

## **FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing fire hydrants with auxiliary valves and valve boxes at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be as shown in the contract. Cast iron valve boxes shall have the word "WATER" cast into the lid.

Construction Requirements. The construction of fire hydrants with auxiliary valves and valve boxes shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

Water main pipe 6" between the mainline tee and the auxiliary valve and between the auxiliary valve and the fire hydrant will be paid for according to the special provision Ductile Iron Water Main.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED**

Description. This work shall consist of relocating existing fire hydrants, which interfere with the construction of the proposed improvement, to a new connection to the water main as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Fire hydrants to be relocated shall require a new tee cut-in to the main for purposes of connecting the relocated hydrant lead.

Fire hydrants to be relocated to the opposite side of the water main shall require the existing tee off the main to be removed and replaced or the existing tee off the main to be capped and a new tee cut-in to the main for purposes of connecting the relocated hydrant lead.

This work shall include the shut-down of the existing water main, excavation, sheeting and shoring, removal of existing hydrant, new auxiliary valve and valve box, backfill with fine aggregate, pressure testing, flushing and disinfection of the shut-down section of the existing water main system.

This work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The void resulting from the removal of fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes and associated connecting water main and the remaining excavated area around the relocated fire hydrant shall be filled with fine aggregate backfill material meeting the requirements of Article 550.02(m) of the Standard Specifications. The fine aggregate backfill material shall be placed and compacted by Method 1 in accordance with the requirements of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

The auxiliary valve, valve box and associated connecting water main that are removed shall be delivered and unloaded, as directed by the Engineer, at the City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center during normal City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center working hours.

Any auxiliary valve, valve box and associated connecting water main that are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired before they are delivered and unloaded at the City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center.

All materials removed that are not salvaged, as determined by the Engineer, shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED**

Description. This work shall consist of removing fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes and associated connecting water main at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The void resulting from the removal of fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes and associated connecting water main shall be backfilled by Method 1 in accordance with the requirements of Article 550.07. The backfill material shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The backfill material for voids made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and voids where the inner edge of the void is within two feet of the proposed edge of pavement, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, stabilized shoulder or sidewalk shall be aggregate and shall meet the requirements of Article 208.02.

The fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes and associated connecting water main that are removed shall be delivered and unloaded, as directed by the Engineer, at the City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center during normal City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center working hours.

Any fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes and associated connecting water main that are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired before they are delivered and unloaded at the City of Crystal Lake Municipal Center.

All materials removed that are not salvaged, as determined by the Engineer, shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

### **ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM**

Description. This work shall consist of locating, cutting/disconnecting and filling of 8" water mains with Controlled Low Slump Material (CLSM) where shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The 8" water main will be abandoned after water main relocation construction and construction of new water services. Exposed portions to remain shall be properly sealed.

Prior to filling any water mains, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the water main is not in service and/or a shut down has been coordinated with the City of Crystal Lake.

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Water main to be filled with CLSM will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM.

Where required by Article 208.01 of the Standard Specifications, trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

### **PRESSURE CONNECTION**

Description: Pressure connections with tapping sleeves shall be suitable for ordinary water works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

All pressure taps to an existing city main shall be made with a ductile iron mechanical joint tapping sleeve and a Mueller T2360-16 or American Flow Control Series 2500-1 tapping valve and shall be constructed in a valve vault.

The Contractor shall expose the water main to be tapped and shall confirm the size and type of piping present. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary materials required to make a proper pressure connection. The Contractor shall not proceed until he has all the required materials on site.

Each valve shall have marker's name, pressure rating and year in which manufactured cast on the body. Prior to shipment from the factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to twice the specified working pressure.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRESSURE CONNECTION, of the size specified

Method of Payment: This work will be paid for the contract unit price per each for PRESSURE CONNECTION, of the size specified, which price shall include providing and installing the tapping sleeve. The tapping valve will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified. Valve vaults will be paid at the contract unit price for VALVE VAULTS of the type and size specified.

### **WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of portions of the existing water main. This work shall be performed at locations shown on the plans and/or subject to the review of the Engineer in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications, except as specified herein.

Work shall also include coordination with the City of Crystal Lake for shutdown of existing valves.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place per FOOT for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified, measured as removed.

## **RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS**

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 667 and Section 668 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The existing McHenry County Permanent Survey Monument is located on the south leg of Main Street as shown on the plans. All appropriate records for resetting the monument shall be legally filed by an Illinois Registered Land Surveyor in accordance with the requirements of McHenry County.

Basis of Payment. RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS will be paid for at the contract unit price per each.

## **STORM SEWERS, WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a storm sewer to meet water main standards, as required by the IEPA or when otherwise specified. The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable parts of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, applicable sections of the current edition of the IEPA Regulations (Title 35 of the Illinois Administrative Code, Subtitle F, Chapter II, Section 653.119), the applicable sections of the current edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and as herein specified.

This storm sewer shall be constructed of concrete pressure pipe, slip-on or mechanical joints ductile iron pipe, or PVC pipe equivalent to watermain standards of construction. Construction shall extend on each side of a crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main or water service to the sewer or drain line is at least 10 feet. The pipe shall be pressure tested according to Article 41-2.01B of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" before backfilling.

Material. Storm sewer meeting water main requirements shall be constructed of the following pipe materials:

### Concrete Pressure Pipe

Concrete pressure pipe shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C300, C301, C302, or C303.

Joints shall conform to Article 41-2.07B of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois."

### Ductile Iron Pipe

Ductile Iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151), class or thickness designed per ANSI A 21.50 (AWWA C150), tar (seal) coated and/or cement lined per ANSI A 21.4 (AWWA C104), with a mechanical or rubber ring (slip seal or push on) joints.

Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with the following applicable specifications:

1. Mechanical Joints - AWWA C111 and C600

## 2. Push-On Joints - AWWA C111 and C600

### Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall be marked with the manufacture's name (or trademark); ASTM or AWWA specification; Schedule Number, Dimension Ratio (DR) Number or Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) Number; and Cell Class. The pipe and fittings shall also meet NSF Standard 14 and bear the NSF seal of approval. Fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used. The plastic pipe options shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM Standard D1785. Schedule 80 is the minimum required for all pipe sizes, except when the pipe is to be threaded, and then it shall be Schedule 120. It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 12454.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM D2241. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: the lower the SDR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 12454.
3. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F441. A minimum of Schedule 80 is required for all pipe sizes. Threaded joints are not allowed. It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 23447.
4. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F442. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the SDR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 23447.
5. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ANSI/AWWA C900. A minimum wall thickness of DR 25 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the DR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 12454.
6. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conforming to ANSI/AWWA C905. A minimum wall thickness of DR 26 is required for all pipe sizes (Note: The lower the DR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating). It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D1784, Class 12454.

Joining of plastic pipe shall be by push-on joint, solvent welded joint, heat welded joint, flanged joint, or threaded joint, in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions and industry standards. Special precautions shall be taken to insure clean, dry contact surfaces when making solvent or heat welded joints. Adequate setting time shall be allowed for maximum strength.

Elastomeric seals (gaskets) used for push-on joints shall comply with ASTM F477.

Solvent cement shall be specified for the plastic pipe material and shall comply with ASTM D2564 (PVC) or ASTM F493 (CPVC) and be approved by NSF.

The pipe shall be backfilled according to Article 550 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. TRENCH BACKFILL will be measured in place according to Article 208.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT

for STORM SEWERS (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE) of the type and diameter specified and shall include all equipment, labor, and material cost necessary to complete the work in accordance with the specifications.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012      Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois Department  
of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and  
Streets

SPECIAL  
PROVISION FOR  
INSURANCE

Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

City of Crystal Lake

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



# Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

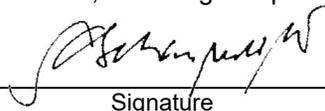
Route 116 at Route 124  
 Section 12-00116-00-CH  
 County McHenry

Marked Rte. Crystal Lake Avenue / Main Street  
 Project No. 2969 (217)  
 Contract No. 61F58

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Joselito Reambillo, PE  
 Print Name  
Project Manager  
 Title  
Benesch  
 Agency

  
 Signature  
6/14/2019  
 Date

**Note:** Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude, Section, Town, and Range):

The project is located at the intersection of Main Street and Crystal Lake Avenue in the City of Crystal Lake, Illinois. The intersection is located at the southeast corner of the City's central business district (CBD) and acts as a gateway into the CBD. The intersection is located approximately one mile north of US Route 14 (US 14, Northwest Highway).  
 Latitude 42° 14' 28" N and longitude 88° 18' 58" W, S 32,33,5,4 T43N & T44N, R8E

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

This project involves the widening and reconstruction of the Main Street and Crystal Lake intersection. Scope of work includes pavement removal, replacement, new storm sewer laterals and trunk lines, new watermains, traffic signal work, striping, and signing. There will be 4 construction stages. Erosion control measures consist of Temporary erosion control seeding and blanket applied to the site during construction and permanent seeding or sodding applied post-construction. Additionally, perimeter erosion barrier and inlet filters will be installed to protect downstream areas from construction debris and sediment. Stone riprap will be installed at pipe outlets.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

12 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 6.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.8 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed (See Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual):

C (existing) = 0.78, C (proposed) = 0.75

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

A review of the U.S Department of Agriculture documents entitled Soil Survey of McHenry County, Illinois indicates that soils in this area appear to be part of the Valparaiso Morainal System of the Wisconsin Glacial Stage (Reference: Roadway Soil Survey Services Report - Main St. and Crystal Lake).

- G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site (See Phase I report):

None

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

There is an existing short retaining wall and a concrete pad at the SW corner of the project. The concrete pad will be removed and the wall will be buried in place with grades down at a 1:3 slope. Erosion control blanket, temporary seeding as well as erosion control fence will be provided during construction. Topsoil and permanent erosion control seeding will be provided once construction is complete.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

This project does not result in major changes in elevation from the existing roadway. Side-slopes vary from 1:3 to 1:4 to tie back into existing ground.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

City of Crystal Lake

- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

N/A

- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the IDNR. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

N/A

- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the US (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States, or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

N/A

- O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation

The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

N/A

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment

resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

N/A

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

N/A

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

N/A

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs

N/A

Floodplain

N/A

Historic Preservation

N/A

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation

TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

IDOT Memo dated July 13, 2017 indicates no adverse effect. A request for the renewal of the clearance has been submitted.

Other

None

Wetland

None

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

Antifreeze / Coolants

Concrete

Concrete Curing Compounds

Concrete Truck Waste

Fertilizers / Pesticides

Paints

Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)

Soil Sediment

Solid Waste Debris

Solvents

Waste water from cleaning construction equipment

Other (specify)

Other (specify)

Other (specify)

Other (specify)

Other (specify)

## II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;

3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

The above items will be implemented as temporary measures as shown on the Landscaping and Erosion and Control Plans.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding and sodding will be applied after construction activities are completed as shown on the Landscaping and Erosion Control Plans.

C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats              | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work            | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)               |

- Sediment Trap
   
  Other (specify)
- Storm Drain Inlet Protection
   
  Other (specify) Inlet Filters

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier and Inlet Filters will be used during construction as shown on the Landscaping and Erosion Control Plans.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Riprap will be constructed at locations as shown on the Plans.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E.**

**Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

- F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

- G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities – Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals – Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per

manufacture's specifications.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	<u>116 at Route 124</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Crystal Lake Avenue / Main Street</u>
Section	<u>12-00116-00-CH</u>	Project No.	<u>2969 (217)</u>
County	<u>McHenry</u>	Contract No.	<u>61F58</u>

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

<hr/> Print Name	<hr/> Signature
<hr/> Title	<hr/> Date
<hr/> Name of Firm	<hr/> Telephone
<hr/> Street Address	<hr/> City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:  

---

---

---

---

---



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Division of Public Water Supplies Application for Construction Permit

The regulations referenced in this application are taken from the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, 2007. All subsequent rules, regulations, and violations listed in this document can be found within the Act. This application may be completed online, a copy saved locally, and printed before it is signed and mailed to the Illinois EPA.

- 1. Name of Public Water Supply: City of Crystal Lake
- 2. Facility ID: IL1110150 County: McHenry
- 3. Location of Project: Intersection of Crystal Lake Avenue and Main Street
- 4. Title of Plans: FAU Route 116 (Crystal Lake Avenue) at FAU Route 124 (Main Street) Intersection Improvemen  
Number of Construction Drawings: 7

- 5. Documents being Submitted:
 

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Application for Construction Permit	<input type="checkbox"/> Engineer's Design Summary
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Schedule A - Cost Estimate	<input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C-I Well Drilling Only
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Schedule B - Water Main Construction	<input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C-II Well Completion
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specifications	<input type="checkbox"/> Permit Fee (Applicable Water Main Only)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Drawings	

6. Scope of Project:

Intersection improvement project with full road reconstruction. Work will include replacement of existing 8" water main with 12" water main and replacement of valves and services.

- 7. Illinois Commerce Commission: Are you a privately owned water company subject to Illinois Commerce Commission rules?  Yes  No
- 8. Infringement on **Other Public Water Supplies**: Will any part of this project be located within the boundaries of an area served by another PWS?  Yes  No

9. Certifications

**NOTE: Each person signing this application certifies that the information in the application is complete and accurate, and that the text of the application has not been changed from the Agency's official construction permit application form.**

9.1) Certificate by Design Engineer

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the information contained in this application, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief such information is true, complete and accurate.

Name Joselito Reambillo, PE Registration Number 062.053250

Firm Benesch

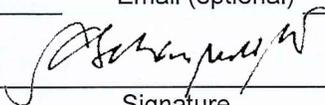
Address 1230 E. Diehl Rd., Suite 109

City Naperville State IL Zip 60563

Phone Number 630-577-9100

Email (optional)

5/28/2019

  
Signature

Date

9.2) Certificate by Applicant(s) to Construct

I hereby certify that I have read and thoroughly understand the conditions and requirements of this submittal. I/the representative company hereby agree to conform with the Standard Conditions and any Special Conditions made part of this Construction Permit.

Name City of Crystal Lake

Address 100 W. Woodstock Street

City Crystal Lake State IL Zip 60014 Phone Number (815) 356-3605

  
Signature

5-28-19

Date

9.3) Water Main Fees

Section 16.1 of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act (Act) requires the Agency to collect a fee for certain applications for the installation or extension of water mains. There are no permit fees for other improvements (for example, treatment facilities) to public water supply systems and only certain water main projects are affected. The Agency will not approve any construction application without the required fee. Except for the conditions listed in Section 9.4, the following fee schedule applies per Section 16.1(d) of the Act:

**Fee : Total Length of Water Main**

- \$ 0 : 200 feet or less
- \$ 240 : Greater than 200 feet but not more than 1,000 feet
- \$ 720 : Greater than 1,000 feet, but not more than 5,000 feet
- \$1200 : Greater than 5,000 feet

Please check the appropriate fee; make check or money order payable to: *Treasurer, State of Illinois* and submit along with this application. Any fee remitted to the Agency shall not be refunded at any time or for any reason, either in whole or in part.

9.4) Water Main Fee Exceptions - READ CAREFULLY BEFORE SIGNING THE FOLLOWING

The Water Main Permit fee does not apply to:

CITY OF CRYSTAL LAKE

PROJECT: FAU ROUTE 116 (CRYSTAL LAKE AVE) at FAU ROUTE 124 (MAIN ST.)  
INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS

I, Andrew Resek hereby certify that this project meets the above criteria.  
(Unit of local government & signature of authorized official)

DO NOT SIGN HERE UNLESS PROJECT MEETS FEE EXCEPTION CRITERIA.

9.5) Agreement to Furnish Water (this section must be completed if applicable)

The City of Crystal Lake has agreed to furnish water to the area in which  
(City, Town, Village, Water Company or Water Authority)

water main extensions are proposed by City of Crystal Lake  
(Applicant to construct)

according to plans titled FAU Route 116 (Crystal Lake Avenue) at FAU Route 124 (Main Street) Intersection Im  
prepared by Benesch  
(Engineering Firm)

The undersigned acknowledges the public water supply's responsibility for examining the plans and specifications to determine the proposed extensions meet local laws, regulations, and ordinances.

Andrew Resek SUPERINTENDENT 5-28-19  
Signature of authorized public water supply official Title Date

9.6) Certification by Owner(s) of Completed Public Water Supply Improvement(s)

I hereby certify that I have read and thoroughly understand the conditions and requirements of this submittal. I hereby agree to accept ownership of the project upon satisfactory completion.

City of Crystal Lake IL1110150  
Name of Public Water Supply Facility ID

100 W Woodstock Street Crystal Lake IL 60014  
Address City State Zip

Andrew Resek 5-28-19  
Signature of authorized public water supply official Date

ANDREW RESEK SUPERINTENDENT  
Printed name of authorized public water supply official Printed title of authorized public water supply official

NOTE: Applications signed by a person other than a responsible municipal official, corporation officer, or owner, must be accompanied by evidence of authority to sign the applications, unless documentation of such authority is on file with the Division of Public Water Supplies.

Felony Warning: Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony (415 ILCS 5/44(h)).

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Illinois Compiled Statutes, 415 ILCS 5/39 (2000). Disclosure of this information is required under that Section. Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied.

IEPA - DIVISION OF PUBLIC WATER SUPPLIES - PERMIT SECTION  
SCHEDULE A - ENGINEER'S COST ESTIMATE

Requests by various agencies and state and federal representatives for information on the cost of water works improvements have been numerous. Therefore, we feel there is a need for obtaining and compiling this information. We would appreciate your cooperation by supplying us with this data with each set of plans and specifications. Please submit the cost data with each of your projects sent in for approval.

1. Name of Public Water Supply City of Crystal Lake

2. SOURCE

A. Stream intake, impoundment.	\$ _____	
B. Well (s).	\$ _____	
C. Others	\$ _____	
TOTAL		<u>\$ 0.00</u>

3. TREATMENT

A. Aeration facilities and detention basins.	\$ _____	
B. High service pumps.	\$ _____	
C. Filtration and/or ion exchange softening	\$ _____	
D. Mixing and settling basins and/or flocculation equipment.	\$ _____	
E. Chlorination and fluoridation equipment.	\$ _____	
F. Recarbonation, chemical feeders, chemical handling equipment	\$ _____	
G. Lab, buildings and miscellaneous.	\$ _____	
TOTAL		<u>\$ 0.00</u>

4. WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES

A. Pumps and piping.	\$ _____	
B. Holding structures	\$ _____	
C. Treatment unit.	\$ _____	
TOTAL		<u>\$ 0.00</u>

5. STORAGE

A. Ground level tank(s).	\$ _____	
B. Elevated tank(s).	\$ _____	
C. Pressure tank(s).	\$ _____	
TOTAL		<u>\$ 0.00</u>

6. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. Feeder mains, booster pump(s) and station(s).	\$ _____	
B. Water main extension(s)	\$ 335,000.00	
C. Complete distribution.	\$ _____	
TOTAL		<u>\$ 335,000.00</u>

7. TOTAL PROJECT COST

\$ 335,000.00

IL 532-0843

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Illinois Compiled Statutes, 1415 ILCS 5/39 (1998). Disclosure of this information is required under that Section. Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Public Water Supplies, Permit Section Schedule B - Water Main Construction

This form may be completed online, a copy saved locally and printed before it is signed. You may also complete a printed copy manually. Submit the completed and signed form to the Illinois EPA, Division of Public Water Supplies, Permit Section at the address listed above.

Name of Public Water Supply: City of Crystal Lake ID# IL: 1110150  
Project Title: Crystal Lake at Main St. Intersection Improvement

1. Check the appropriate boxes to indicate the specifications to be used for the water main:

- A. Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois (2014 Edition)
- B. Engineer's approved specifications on file with this Agency
- C. Public Water Supply approved specifications on file with this Agency
- D. Specifications submitted with the plan documents

2. Existing Population served by present supply: 40743

3. Population to be served by water main extension: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Average daily pumpage from water works: 4.5 (MGD)

5. Maximum day pumpage from water works: 8.9 (MGD)

6. Capacity of water works: 8.5 (MGD)

7. Capacity of raw water source: 9.2 (MGD)

8. Capacity of existing line(s) at connection point(s): \_\_\_\_\_ (MGD)

9. Capacity of proposed water main extension or system: \_\_\_\_\_ (MGD)

10. Normal expected operating pressure on proposed water main extension: 55 (PSI)

11. Minimum expected operating pressure on proposed water main extension: 25 (PSI)

12. Pressure at point of connection at present maximum demand: 55 (PSI)

13. Calculated pressure at point of connection under maximum demand conditions after installation of water main: 55 (PSI)

14. Water mains to be installed must be listed below:

Pipe size (inches)	4	6	8	12		
Total Length (feet)	19	19	229	936		

15. Provide the general material specifications and type of joints:

Pipe: Ductile Iron, Class 52 - ANSI A21.51 & AWWA C151  
 Joints: ANSI A21.11 & AWWA C11  
 Fittings: Ductile Iron - ANSI A21.10 & AWWA C111 ; Compact Ductile Iron - ANSI A21.53 & AWWA C153

This Agency is authorized to request this information under 415 ILCS 5/4(b)(2012). Disclosure of this information is voluntary and no penalties will result from the failure to provide the information. However, the absence of the information could prevent your application from being processed or could result in denial of your application from being or could result in denial of your application for certification. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**Schedule B (cont'd)**

16. Depth of Cover: 5.5' minimum \_\_\_\_\_

17. Disinfection:

- A. Chemical Used: \_\_\_\_\_ Chlorine
- B. Initial Disinfectant Concentration: \_\_\_\_\_ 50 (mg/L)
- C. Final Disinfectant Concentration: \_\_\_\_\_ 25 (mg/L)
- D. Retention Time: \_\_\_\_\_ 24 (hrs)

E. Provisions must be made for collection of water samples to be collected for bacteriological analysis on two consecutive days taken at 24-hour intervals.

18. Sewer and Water Separation:

Minimum horizontal and vertical separation requirements of this Agency to be followed:  Yes  No

If "No", explain provisions for protection of water main:

19. List all deviations from this Agency's design criteria and state justifications for deviations.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Crystal Lake Avenue at Main Street Improvement Office Phone Number, if available: 815-356-3605

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Crystal Lake Avenue at Main Street Intersection

City: 100 W. Woodstock St. State: IL Zip Code: 60014

County: McHenry Township: Nunda & Algonquin

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.24111 Longitude: - 88.31611

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: BOW: BOA:

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): 09/16/2019 Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): 09/30/2020

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.):

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name:

Street Address:

PO Box:

City: State:

Zip Code: Phone:

Contact:

Email, if available:

Site Operator

Name:

Street Address:

PO Box:

City: State:

Zip Code: Phone:

Contact:

Email, if available:

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**Uncontaminated Soil Certification**

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

[Redacted area]

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

[Redacted area]

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, [Redacted] (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: [Redacted]  
Street Address: [Redacted]  
City: [Redacted] State: [Redacted] Zip Code: [Redacted]  
Phone: [Redacted]

[Redacted]  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

[Redacted]  
Date:

[Redacted]  
P.E or L.P.G. Seal:

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 22.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

## EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts.** Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure”. These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS <sup>1/</sup>	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.
Storage Stability Test, 1 day, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.
Coating Test (All Grades), (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly		
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59): Residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C), % Oil distillate by volume, %	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.

Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g, 5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.

- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
- (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be  $374 \pm 9$  °F ( $190 \pm 5$  °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
  - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be  $50.0 \pm 1.0$  °F ( $10.0 \pm 0.5$  °C).

(6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.

(g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or Residue by Evaporation, 325 ± 5 °F (163 ± 3 °C), (AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.
Tests on Residue from Evaporation	
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % <sup>1/</sup>	1 max.

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal™

80415

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: August 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”
-----	-------------------	--------------	--------

80246

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018  
 Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P <sup>3/</sup>	--	V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>  Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> : (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.)	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm)48 in. (1200 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm)66 in. (1650 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”; and
- (5) Self-adjusting eccentrics, and reversible eccentrics on non-driven drum(s).”

80399

## LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

80392

## **LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2019

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing light emitting diode (LED) luminaires. Work shall be according to Sections 801, 821, and 1067 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

**Submittals.** In addition to the requirements listed in Article 801.05(a), submittals for LED luminaires shall include the following.

- Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided.
- Descriptive literature and catalog cuts for the luminaire, driver, and surge protective device.
- Lighting calculations generated with AGi32 software demonstrating compliance with the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract. These calculations shall be performed to the following criteria: photopic units shall be used; calculations shall be performed to an accuracy of two digits (x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>); point-by-point illuminance, luminance, and veiling luminance ratios demonstrating that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the Luminaire Performance Table using IES RP-8 methods.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals for LED Luminaires shall also include any or all the following.

- IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in IES LM-63 format.
- TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.

- ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

**Warranty.** Replace the last sentence of Article 801.14(a) with the following.

“The warranty, including the maintained minimum luminance, for LED signal head modules, optically programmed LED signal head modules, and LED pedestrian signal head modules shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery. The warranty for LED roadway luminaires, LED highmast luminaires, LED underpass luminaires, LED sign lighting luminaires, LED obstruction warning luminaires, and all of their components shall cover a minimum of ten years from the date of delivery.”

**Roadway Luminaires.** Revise Article 821.02(d) to read.

“(d) Light Source .....1067.06”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

“Each luminaire driver and/or driver arrangement shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power supply. When the luminaire driver has a readily accessible electrical compartment, the driver shall be attached so as to be easily removed for maintenance.”

Replace the fifth paragraph of Article 821.03 with the following.

“No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. When independent luminaire testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results which demonstrate compliance with the contract documents have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. Independent luminaire testing will be required, and shall be conducted, according to Article 1067.01(k)”.

Revise the last paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

“When installing or adjusting the luminaire, care shall be taken to avoid touching the lenses or allowing contaminants to be deposited on any part of the optical assembly. Each lens shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the luminaire require cleaning, the luminaire manufacturer’s cleaning instructions shall be strictly followed.”

Revise Article 821.08 to read.

“**821.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, WALLMOUNT, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, SUSPENDED, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, SIGN LIGHTING, of the output designation specified.

When independent luminaire testing is required, the work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for INDEPENDENT LUMINAIRE TESTING.”

**Luminaires.** Revise Articles 1067.01 through 1067.06 to read.

“**1067.01 General.** The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750.

- (a) Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

- (b) Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the “Extreme” level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

- (c) Optical Assembly. The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.
- (d) Housing. All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.
- (e) Driver. The driver shall be integral to the luminaire and shall be capable of receiving indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

- (f) Photometric Performance. The luminaire shall be IES LM-79 tested by a laboratory holding accreditation from the NVLAP for IES LM-79 testing procedures. At a minimum the LM-79 report shall include a backlight/uplight/glare (BUG) rating and a luminaire classification system (LCS) graph showing lumen values and percent lumens by zone as described in IES RP-8. The uplight of the BUG rating shall be U=0.

The luminaire shall also meet the requirements of the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

- (g) Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, bronze, or black to match the pole or tower on which the luminaire is mounted.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to

1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

- (h) Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

- (i) Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at “3G” minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.
- (j) Wiring. All wiring in the luminaire shall be rated for operation at 600V, 221 °F (105 °C).
- (k) Independent Luminaire Testing. When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same manufacturer’s catalog number, that luminaire shall be independently tested to verify it will meet the contract requirements. The quantity of luminaires requiring testing shall be one luminaire for the first 30 plus one additional luminaire for each additional 50 luminaires of that catalog number. Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

Prior to testing the Contractor shall propose a properly accredited laboratory and a qualified independent witness, submitting their qualifications to the Engineer for approval. After approval, the Contractor shall coordinate the testing and pay all associated costs, including travel expenses, for the independent witness.

- (1) Independent Witness. The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer’s facility the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The independent witness shall mark each sample luminaire’s shipping carton with the IDOT contract number and a unique sample identifier.

At the time of random selection, the independent witness shall inspect the luminaire(s) for compliance with all physical, mechanical, and labeling requirements for luminaires

according to Sections 821 and 1067. If deficiencies are found during the physical inspection, the Contractor shall have all luminaires of that manufacturer's catalog number inspected for the identified deficiencies and shall correct the problem(s) where found. Random luminaire selection and physical inspection must then be repeated. When the physical inspection is successfully completed, the independent witness shall mark the project number and sample identifier on the interior housing and driver of the luminaires and have them shipped to the laboratory.

The independent witness shall be present when testing is approved to be performed by the luminaire manufacturer. If the tests are performed by a laboratory independent of the luminaire manufacturer, distributor, and Contractor, the independent witness need not be present during the testing.

- (2) Laboratory Testing. Luminaires shall be tested at an NVLAP accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing shall include photometric, colorimetric, and electrical testing according to IES LM-79. Colorimetric values shall be determined from total spectral radiant flux measurements using a spectroradiometer. Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

All testing shall cover the full spherical light output at a maximum of 5 degree intervals at the vertical angles. The vertical angles shall run from 0 to 180 degrees. There shall be a minimum of 40 lateral test planes listed in Fig. 1 of IES LM-31 plus the two planes containing the maximum candela on the left and right sides of the luminaire axis. Before testing, the luminaire when mounted on the goniometer shall be scanned for vertical and horizontal angles of maximum candela and these planes included in the test. The luminaire shall be checked for a bi-symmetric light distribution. Individual tests must be conducted for each hemisphere, quadrant, and left/right sides.

The results for each photometric and colorimetric test performed shall be presented in a standard IES LM-79 report that includes the contract number, sample identifier, and the outputs listed above. The calculated results for each sample luminaire shall meet or exceed the contract specified levels in the luminaire performance table(s). The laboratory shall mark its test identification number on the interior of each sample luminaire.

Electrical testing shall be in according to IES LM-79 as well as NEMA and ANSI standards. The report shall list luminaire characteristics including input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion, and LED driver current for full and partial power.

- (3) Summary Test Report. The summary test report shall consist of a narrative documenting the test process, highlight any deficiencies and corrective actions, and clearly state which luminaires have met or exceeded the test requirements and may be released for delivery to the jobsite. Photographs shall also be used as applicable to document luminaire deficiencies and shall be included in the test report. The summary test report shall include the Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist (form BDE 5650), photometric and electrical test reports, and point-by-point photometric calculations performed in AGi32 sorted by luminaire manufacturers catalog number. All test reports shall be certified by the independent test laboratory's authorized representative or the independent witness, as applicable, by a dated signature on the first page of each report. The summary test reports shall be delivered to the Engineer and the Contractor as an electronic submittal. Hard copy reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for record retention.
- (4) Approval of Independent Testing Results. Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, all luminaires of that manufacturers catalog number shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications. The submittal and testing process shall then be repeated in its entirety. The Contractor may request in writing that unacceptable luminaires be corrected in lieu of replacement. The request shall identify the corrections to be made and upon approval of the request, the Contractor shall apply the corrections to the entire lot of unacceptable luminaires. Once the corrections are completed, the testing process shall be repeated, including selection of a new set of sample luminaires. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested.

The process of retesting, correcting, or replacing luminaires shall be repeated until luminaires for each manufacturers catalog number are approved for the project. Corrections and re-testing shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time. No luminaires shall be shipped from the manufacturer to the jobsite until all luminaire testing is completed and approved in writing.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen independent witness and laboratory. All summary test reports, written reports, and the qualifications of the independent witness and laboratory shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer with a copy to the Bureau of Design and Environment, 2300 S Dirksen Parkway, Room 330 Springfield, IL 62764.

**1067.02 Roadway Luminaires.** Roadway luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed to slip-fit on a 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) outside diameter pipe arm with a stop to limit the amount of insertion to 7 in. (180 mm). It shall not be necessary to remove or open more than the access door to mount the luminaire.

The effective projected area (EPA) of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq ft (0.149 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

The luminaire shall be equipped with both internal and external leveling indicators. The external leveling indicator shall be clearly visible in daylight to an observer directly under the luminaire at a mounting height of 50 ft (15.2 m).

The luminaire shall be fully prewired to accept a seven-pin, twist-lock receptacle that is compliant with ANSI C136.41. All receptacle pins shall be connected according to TALQ Consortium protocol.

The luminaire shall be provided with an installed shorting cap that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

**1067.03 Highmast Luminaires.** Highmast luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed and manufactured for highmast tower use. The EPA of the luminaire shall not exceed 3.0 sq ft (0.279 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 85 lb (38.6 kg).

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees. A vernier scale shall be furnished on the axis of rotation for aiming the luminaire in relation to its mounting tenon arm. The scale shall be graduated in 5 degree increments or less. The luminaire shall be clearly marked at the vernier as to 'house-side' and 'street-side' to allow proper luminaire orientation.

**1067.04 Underpass Luminaires.** Underpass luminaries shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The underpass luminaire shall be complete with all supports, hardware, and appurtenant mounting accessories. The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at an approximate mounting height of 15 ft (4.5 m) from a position suspended directly above the roadway edge of pavement or attached to a wall or pier. The underpass luminaire shall meet the requirements of ANSI C136.27.

It shall not be necessary to remove more than the cover, reflector and lens to mount the luminaire. The unit shall be heavy duty, suitable for highway use and shall have no indentations or crevices in which dirt, salt, or other corrosives may collect.

- (a) Housing. The housing and lens frame shall be made of heavy duty die cast aluminum or 16 gauge (1.5 mm) minimum thickness Type 304 stainless steel. All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welds.

The housing shall have an opening for installation of a 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter conduit.

(b) Lens and Lens Frame. The frame shall not overlap the housing when closed. The luminaire shall have a flat glass lens to protect the LEDs from dirt accumulation or be designed to prevent dirt accumulation. The optic assembly shall be rated IP 66 or higher.

**1067.05 Sign Lighting Luminaires.** Sign lighting luminaires shall be suitable for lighting overhead freeway and expressway guide signs; and shall be according to Article 1067.01.

**1067.06 Light Sources.** The light sources in all luminaires shall be LED according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

- (a) The light source shall be according to ANSI C136.37 for solid state light sources used in roadway and area lighting.
- (b) The light source shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 70 and a nominal correlated color temperature (CCT) of 4000 K.
- (c) The rated initial luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Output Designations and Initial Luminous Flux		(for information only)
Output Designation	Initial Luminous Flux (lm)	Approximate High Pressure Sodium (HPS) Equivalent Wattage
A	2,200	35 (Low Output)
B	3,150	50 (Low Output)
C	4,400	70 (Low Output)
D	6,300	100 (Low Output)
E	9,450	150 (Low Output)
F	12,500	200 (Med Output)
G	15,500	250 (Med Output)
H	25,200	400 (Med Output)
I	47,250	750 (High Output)
J	63,300	1,000 (High Output)
K	80,000+	1,000+ (High Output)

Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table may be acceptable if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.”

## **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Anchor rods shall be according to Article 1006.09, Grade 105, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and threaded a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) with matching hex head nut at the other end.”

80400

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

80390

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

80389

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

## RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 and 10) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications, except the limits shall be a minimum of \$5,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury liability and property damage liability with an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 over the life of the policy. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

---

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Union Pacific Railroad Finance/Insurance, Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas Street Omaha, NE 68179	N/A	0 trains / day at 10 mph
DOT/AAR No.: 178 801M (Crystal Lake Ave) RR Division: Commuter Opera	RR Mile Post: 58.23 RR Sub-Division: Crystal Lake I	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: <u>Richard Ellison</u> For Insurance Information Contact: <u>Connie Prokupek</u>		Phone: <u>312-777-2048</u> Phone: <u>402-544-2215</u>
Union Pacific Railroad Finance/Insurance, Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas Street Omaha, NE 68179	N/A	0 trains / day at 10 mph
DOT/AAR No.: 178 799N (Main St) RR Division: Commuter Opera	RR Mile Post: 58.17 RR Sub-Division: Crystal Lake I	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: <u>Richard Ellison</u> For Insurance Information Contact: <u>Connie Prokupek</u>		Phone: <u>312-777-2048</u> Phone: <u>402-544-2215</u>

---

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Design and Environment  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

80157

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### “SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and groundwater. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-construction Submittals.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the qualifications of Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the following work shall be listed.

- (a) On-Site Monitoring. Qualification for on-site monitoring of regulated substance work and on-site monitoring of UST removal requires either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and special waste operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements.

Qualification for each individual performing on-site monitoring requires a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

(b) Underground Storage Tank. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) work requires licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 30 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 30 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**669.04 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of removal for approval by the Engineer. Once excavation begins, the work and work area involving regulated substances shall be monitored by qualified personnel. The qualified personnel shall be on-site continuously during excavation and loading of material containing regulated substances. The qualified personnel shall be equipped with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp), or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment, as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

The qualified personnel shall document field activities using form BDE 2732 (Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record) including the name(s) of personnel conducting the monitoring, weather conditions, PID or FID calibration records, a list of equipment used on-site, a narrative of activities completed, photo log sheets, manifests and landfill tickets, monitoring results, how regulated substances were managed and other pertinent information.

Samples will be collected in accordance with the RSPCP. Samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern (COCs), including pH, based on the property's land use history, the encountered abnormality and/or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, collection location and depth, and any other relevant observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846; "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039; and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, Supplement III", EPA 600/R-95/131, August 1995. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective.

**669.05 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within

the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
- (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 IAC 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste. The groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sewer.

All groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is

prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing all material classified as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste from the job site to an appropriately permitted landfill facility. The transporter and the vehicles used for transportation shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste.

All equipment used by the Contractor to haul contaminated material to the landfill facility shall be lined with a 6 mil (150 micron) polyethylene liner and securely covered during transportation. The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the contaminated material to the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Engineer shall coordinate with the Contractor on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate for waste disposal approval with the disposal facility. After the Contractor completes these activities and upon receipt of authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor shall initiate the disposal process.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). The Engineer shall maintain the file for all such documentation. For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation the Contractor (or subcontractor, if a subcontractor is used for transportation) is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

The Contractor shall schedule and arrange the transport and disposal of each load of contaminated material produced. The Contractor shall make all transport and disposal arrangements so no contaminated material remains within the project area at the close of business each day. Exceptions to this specification require prior approval from the Engineer within 24 hours of close of business. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other pre-disposal/transport preparations necessary daily to accomplish management activities.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill mandated by definition of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by definition of the contaminant and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating permits with the IEPA. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 IAC 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 IAC 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR 61.141;
- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;

- (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 IAC 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 IAC 728;
  - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
  - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.
- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;
  - (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
  - (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** The Contractor shall excavate and dispose of all waste material as mandated by the contaminants without temporary staging. If circumstances require temporary staging, he/she shall request in writing, approval from the Engineer.

When approved, the Contractor shall prepare a secure location within the project area capable of housing containerized waste materials. The Contractor shall contain all waste material in leak-proof storage containers such as lined roll-off boxes or 55 gal (208 L) drums, or stored in bulk fashion on storage pads. The design and construction of such storage pad(s) for bulk materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the staged storage containers on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. The Contractor shall maintain a clearance both above and beside the storage units to provide maneuverability during loading and unloading. The Contractor shall provide any assistance or equipment requested by the Engineer for authorized personnel to inspect and/or sample contents of each storage container. All containers and their contents shall remain intact and undisturbed by unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall keep the storage containers covered, except when access is requested by authorized personnel of the Department. The Engineer shall authorize any additional material added to the contents of any storage container before being filled.

The Contractor shall ensure the staging area is enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to ensure direct access to the area is restricted, and he/she shall procure and place all required regulatory identification signs applicable to an area containing the waste material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall clearly mark all containers in permanent marker or paint with the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste (e.g., decontamination water, contaminated clothing, etc.). The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container. The Contractor shall separately containerize each contaminated medium, i.e. contaminated clothing is placed in a separate container from decontamination water. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled in excess of 80 percent of the rated capacity. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could classify the material as a hazardous waste in the container.

The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport,

and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the DESU. Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants from the UST and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the UST is located and the DESU Manager);

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The UST excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. The material shall be approved prior to placement. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substance Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Final Construction Report (RSFCR) to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

On-site monitoring of regulated substances, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof, for ON-SITE MONITORING OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of removing a UST, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, and the excavated soil, UST content, and UST disposal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging, if required, will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

The sampling and testing associated with this work will be paid for as follows.

- (a) BETX Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are gasoline only, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BETX). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B.
- (b) BETX-PNAS Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are middle distillate and heavy ends, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for BETX and polynuclear aromatics (PNAS). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX-PNAS SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX-PNAS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B for BETX and EPA Method 8310 for PNAS.
- (c) Priority Pollutants Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and using an ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A for metals.
- (d) Priority Pollutant Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, non-petroleum material, or unknowns, groundwater samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and EPA Methods 6010B and 7470A for metals.
- (e) Target Compound List (TCL) Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are unknowns or non-petroleum material, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, priority pollutants metals, pesticides, and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals by the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TCL SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs,

EPA Method 8081 for pesticides, and ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B, 7471A, 1311 (extraction), 6010B, and 7470A for metals.

- (f) Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT.”

80407

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor’s records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 95 working days.

80071

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.